Featuretools Documentation

Release 0.13.0

Feature Labs, Inc.

Dec 03, 2019

GETTING STARTED

Featuretools is a framework to perform automated feature engineering. It excels at transforming temporal and relational datasets into feature matrices for machine learning.

CHAPTER

ONE

5 MINUTE QUICK START

Below is an example of using Deep Feature Synthesis (DFS) to perform automated feature engineering. In this example, we apply DFS to a multi-table dataset consisting of timestamped customer transactions.

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft
```

1.1 Load Mock Data

```
In [2]: data = ft.demo.load_mock_customer()
```

1.2 Prepare data

In this toy dataset, there are 3 tables. Each table is called an `entity` in Featuretools.

- **customers**: unique customers who had sessions
- **sessions**: unique sessions and associated attributes
- **transactions**: list of events in this session

```
In [3]: customers_df = data["customers"]

In [4]: customers_df
Out[4]:
   customer_id zip_code           join_date date_of_birth
0            1    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
1            2    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04    1986-08-18
2            3    13244 2011-08-13 15:42:34    2003-11-21
3            4    60091 2011-04-08 20:08:14    2006-08-15
4            5    60091 2010-07-17 05:27:50    1984-07-28

In [5]: sessions_df = data["sessions"]

In [6]: sessions_df.sample(5)
Out[6]:
    session_id  customer_id   device       session_start
13          14            1   tablet 2014-01-01 03:28:00
6            7            3   tablet 2014-01-01 01:39:40
1            2            5   mobile 2014-01-01 00:17:20
28          29            1   mobile 2014-01-01 07:10:05
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
24          25            3  desktop 2014-01-01 05:59:40

In [7]: transactions_df = data["transactions"]

In [8]: transactions_df.sample(5)
Out[8]:
     transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time product_id  amount
74              232           5 2014-01-01 01:20:10          1  139.20
231              27          17 2014-01-01 04:10:15          2   90.79
434              36          31 2014-01-01 07:50:10          3   62.35
420              56          30 2014-01-01 07:35:00          3   72.70
54              444           4 2014-01-01 00:58:30          4   43.59
```

First, we specify a dictionary with all the entities in our dataset.

```
In [9]: entities = {
   ...:     "customers" : (customers_df, "customer_id"),
   ...:     "sessions" : (sessions_df, "session_id", "session_start"),
   ...:     "transactions" : (transactions_df, "transaction_id", "transaction_time")
   ...: }
   ...:
```

Second, we specify how the entities are related. When two entities have a one-to-many relationship, we call the "one" enitity, the "parent entity". A relationship between a parent and child is defined like this:

```
(parent_entity, parent_variable, child_entity, child_variable)
```

In this dataset we have two relationships

```
In [10]: relationships = [("sessions", "session_id", "transactions", "session_id"),
    ....:                 ("customers", "customer_id", "sessions", "customer_id")]
    ....:
```

Note: To manage setting up entities and relationships, we recommend using the *EntitySet* class which offers convenient APIs for managing data like this. See *Representing Data with EntitySets* for more information.

1.3 Run Deep Feature Synthesis

A minimal input to DFS is a set of entities, a list of relationships, and the "target_entity" to calculate features for. The ouput of DFS is a feature matrix and the corresponding list of feature definitions.

Let's first create a feature matrix for each customer in the data

```
In [11]: feature_matrix_customers, features_defs = ft.dfs(entities=entities,
    ....:                                                  relationships=relationships,
    ....:                                                  target_entity="customers")
    ....:

In [12]: feature_matrix_customers
Out[12]:
             zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device) MODE(sessions.
↪device)  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount)  MAX(transactions.
↪amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount)  MEAN(transactions.
↪amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)
↪MODE(transactions.product_id)  DAY(date_of_birth)  DAY(join_date)  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth)  YEAR(join_date)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date)  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth)  WEEKDAY(join_date)  SUM(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))
↪SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))
↪SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))
↪SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
1              60091                8                             3
↪mobile                9025.62                 40.442059                    139.
↪43             0.019698                 5.81                    71.631905
↪                126                                  5
↪  4                18               17                  1994             2011
↪              7                  4                       0                  6
↪                                           40                                78.
↪59                              1057.97                               312.745952
↪                           582.193117                                -0.476122
↪                     4.062019                                         0.000000
↪                            6.954507                            279.510713
↪                        7.322191                            13.759314
↪                      0.589386                            25
↪                               5                              26.36
↪                     1613.93                          46.905665
↪                88.755625                            0.640252
↪          1.946018                                      0.000000
↪                   2.440005                            0.778170
↪                -0.780493                         -0.312355
↪               -0.424949                          12
↪                          5                              809.97
↪                118.90                         30.450261
↪          50.623125                          -1.038434
↪      15.750000                                  5.000000
↪               9.823750                       1128.202500
↪          132.246250                       39.093244
↪              72.774140                       -0.059515
↪                     1                                          1
↪                        1                                         1
↪                                4                                     1
                2014                                     0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2            13244                7                              3
↪desktop                 7200.28                 37.705178                146.
↪81              0.098259                  8.73                 77.422366
↪             93                                   5
↪  4               18             15                 1986             2012
↪           8                 4                   0                    6
↪                                      35                            154.
↪60                           931.63                              258.700528
↪                          548.905851                            -0.277640
↪                    3.450328                                      0.000000
↪                          15.874374                         251.609234
↪                      17.221593                           11.477071
↪                     0.509798                           18
↪                              5                              56.46
↪                   1320.64                          47.935920
↪              96.581000                            0.755711
↪         -0.303276                                    0.000000
↪                 2.154929                           -0.440929
↪              -1.539467                            0.013087
↪              0.235296                             8
↪                       5                              634.84
↪              100.04                          27.839228
↪        61.910000                           -0.763603
↪     13.285714                                   5.000000
↪           22.085714                        1028.611429
↪         133.090000                         36.957218
↪         78.415122                          -0.039663
↪                 1                                    1
↪                    1                                   1
↪                            4                                  1
↪              2014                                 2
↪         1                                     3
↪             3                                        1
↪       desktop                                2
3            13244                6                              3
↪desktop                 6236.62                 43.683296                149.
↪15              0.418230                  5.89                 67.060430
↪             93                                   5
↪  1               21             13                 2003             2011
↪          11                 8                   4                    5
↪                                      29                             66.
↪21                           847.63                              257.299895
↪                          405.237462                              2.286086
↪                    2.428992                                      0.408248
↪                           5.424407                         219.021420
↪                      10.724241                           11.174282
↪                     0.429374                           18
↪                              5                              20.06
↪                   1477.97                          50.110120
↪              82.109444                            0.854976
↪         -1.507217                                   -2.449490
↪                 1.000771                            2.246479
↪              -0.941078                          -0.245703
↪              0.678544                           11
↪                       4                              889.21
↪              126.74                          35.704680
↪        55.579412                           -0.289466
↪     15.500000                                   4.833333
↪           11.035000                        1039.436667
↪         141.271667                         42.883316
↪         67.539577                           0.381014
↪                 1                                    1
↪                    1                                   1
↪                            4                                  1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4              60091                  8                             3
↪mobile                  8727.68                 45.068765                     149.
↪95                -0.036348                5.73                     80.070459
↪               109                                  5
↪  2                15                8                 2006             2011
↪              8                 4                       1                   4
↪                                          37                                131.
↪51                           1157.99                                  356.125829
↪                           649.657515                                 0.002764
↪                     3.335416                                           0.517549
↪                           16.960575                             235.992478
↪                        3.514421                               13.027258
↪                      0.387884                                18
↪                               5                                  54.83
↪                     1351.46                              54.293903
↪               110.450000                               0.382868
↪          0.282488                                         -0.644061
↪                  2.103510                                -0.391805
↪                0.027256                                -1.065663
↪               1.980948                                10
↪                         4                                 771.68
↪               139.20                              29.026424
↪          70.638182                              -0.711744
↪     13.625000                                        4.625000
↪              16.438750                          1090.960000
↪         144.748750                              44.515729
↪         81.207189                                0.000346
↪                  1                                         1
↪                     1                                        1
↪                            5                                      1
↪               2014                                      2
↪         1                                           1
↪             3                                              1
↪        mobile                                         4
5              60091                  6                             3
↪mobile                  6349.66                 44.095630                     149.
↪02                -0.025941                7.55                     80.375443
↪                79                                  5
↪  5                28               17                 1984             2010
↪              7                 7                       5                   5
↪                                          30                                 86.
↪49                            839.76                                  259.873954
↪                           472.231119                                 0.014384
↪                     3.600926                                           0.000000
↪                            4.961414                             402.775486
↪                        7.928001                               11.007471
↪                      0.415426                                18
↪                               5                                  20.65
↪                     1700.67                              51.149250
↪               94.481667                               0.602209
↪         -0.317685                                            0.000000
↪                  -0.470410                                 0.472342
↪                -0.333796                               0.204548
↪               0.335175                                 8
↪                         5                                 543.18
↪               128.51                              36.734681
↪          66.666667                              -0.539060
↪     13.166667                                        5.000000
↪              14.415000                          1058.276667
↪         139.960000                              43.312326
↪         78.705187                                0.002397
↪                  1                                         1
↪                     1                                        1
↪                            5                                      1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

We now have dozens of new features to describe a customer's behavior.

1.4 Change target entity

One of the reasons DFS is so powerful is that it can create a feature matrix for *any* entity in our data. For example, if we wanted to build features for sessions.

```
In [13]: feature_matrix_sessions, features_defs = ft.dfs(entities=entities,
   ....:                                                  relationships=relationships,
   ....:                                                  target_entity="sessions")
   ....:

In [14]: feature_matrix_sessions.head(5)
Out[14]:
            customer_id   device  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)␣
↪ MODE(transactions.product_id)  DAY(session_start)  YEAR(session_start) ␣
↪MONTH(session_start)  WEEKDAY(session_start) customers.zip_code  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.DAY(transaction_time))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪YEAR(transaction_time))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.WEEKDAY(transaction_time))  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.MONTH(transaction_time))  MODE(transactions.DAY(transaction_
↪time))  MODE(transactions.YEAR(transaction_time))  MODE(transactions.
↪WEEKDAY(transaction_time))  MODE(transactions.MONTH(transaction_time))  customers.
↪COUNT(sessions)  customers.NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device) customers.MODE(sessions.
↪device)  customers.SUM(transactions.amount)  customers.STD(transactions.amount) ␣
↪customers.MAX(transactions.amount)  customers.SKEW(transactions.amount)  customers.
↪MIN(transactions.amount)  customers.MEAN(transactions.amount)  customers.
↪COUNT(transactions)  customers.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)  customers.
↪MODE(transactions.product_id)  customers.DAY(date_of_birth)  customers.DAY(join_
↪date)  customers.YEAR(date_of_birth)  customers.YEAR(join_date)  customers.
↪MONTH(date_of_birth)  customers.MONTH(join_date)  customers.WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) ␣
↪customers.WEEKDAY(join_date)
session_id                                                                          ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪
1                    2   desktop                    1229.01                 41.600976 ␣
↪                 141.66                   0.295458                   20.91 ␣
```

(continues on next page)

```
↪             76.813125                  16                          5 ␣
↪                          3                   1                2014 ␣
↪    1                      2                13244 ␣
↪           1                                      2 ␣
↪                        1                                          1 ␣
↪                                1                                2014 ␣
↪                                      2 ␣
↪1                          7                                3
```

(continued from previous page)

```
2                    5   mobile                         746.96                  45.893591 ␣
↪                  135.25                   -0.160550                           9.32     ␣
↪           74.696000                  10                                          5     ␣
↪                        5                  1                2014                        ␣
↪    1                     2              60091                                          ␣
↪           1                                                 1                          ␣
↪                          1                                                   1         ␣
↪                                   1                                         2014       ␣
↪                                        2                                               ␣
↪1                         6                                       3                     ␣
↪         mobile                            6349.66                                 44.
↪095630                             149.02                                -0.025941     ␣
↪                          7.55                               80.375443                  ␣
↪             79                                                  5                      ␣
↪                  5                          28                                17       ␣
↪                  1984                      2010                                     7  ␣
↪                        7                                      5                        ␣
↪     5
3                    4   mobile                        1329.00                  46.240016 ␣
↪                  147.73                   -0.324012                           8.70     ␣
↪           88.600000                  15                                          5     ␣
↪                        1                  1                2014                        ␣
↪    1                     2              60091                                          ␣
↪           1                                                 1                          ␣
↪                          1                                                   1         ␣
↪                                   1                                         2014       ␣
↪                                        2                                               ␣
↪1                         8                                       3                     ␣
↪         mobile                            8727.68                                 45.
↪068765                             149.95                                -0.036348     ␣
↪                          5.73                               80.070459                  ␣
↪            109                                                  5                      ␣
↪                  2                          15                                 8       ␣
↪                  2006                      2011                                     8  ␣
↪                        4                                      1                        ␣
↪     4
4                    1   mobile                        1613.93                  40.187205 ␣
↪                  129.00                    0.234349                           6.29     ␣
↪           64.557200                  25                                          5     ␣
↪                        5                  1                2014                        ␣
↪    1                     2              60091                                          ␣
↪           1                                                 1                          ␣
↪                          1                                                   1         ␣
↪                                   1                                         2014       ␣
↪                                        2                                               ␣
↪1                         8                                       3                     ␣
↪         mobile                            9025.62                                 40.
↪442059                             139.43                                 0.019698     ␣
↪                          5.81                               71.631905                  ␣
↪            126                                                  5                      ␣
↪                  4                          18                                17       ␣
↪                  1994                      2011                                     7  ␣
↪                        4                                      0                        ␣
↪     6
5                    4   mobile                         777.02                  48.918663 ␣
↪                  139.20                    0.336381                           7.43     ␣
↪           70.638182                  11                                          5     ␣
↪                        5                  1                2014                        ␣
↪    1                     2              60091                                          ␣
↪           1                                                 1                          ␣
↪                          1                                                   1         ␣
↪                                   1                                         2014       ␣
↪                                        2                                               ␣
↪1                         8                                       3                     ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

CHAPTER

TWO

WHAT'S NEXT?

- Learn about *Representing Data with EntitySets*
- Apply automated feature engineering with *Deep Feature Synthesis*
- Explore runnable demos based on real world use cases
- Can't find what you're looking for? Ask for *Help*

CHAPTER

THREE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1 Install

Featuretools is available for Python 3.5, 3.6 and 3.7 The recommended way to install Featuretools is using `pip` or `conda`:

```
python -m pip install featuretools
```

or from the Conda-forge channel on anaconda.org:

```
conda install -c conda-forge featuretools
```

3.1.1 Add-ons

You can install add-ons individually or all at once by running:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[complete]
```

Update checker: Receive automatic notifications of new Featuretools releases:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[update_checker]
```

TSFresh Primitives: Use 60+ primitives from tsfresh in Featuretools:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[tsfresh]
```

Categorical Encoding: Encode categorical data for integration into Featuretools/machine learning workflows:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[categorical_encoding]
```

NLP Primitives: Use Natural Language Processing Primitives for data with text in Featuretools:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[nlp_primitives]
```

AutoNormalize: Automated creation of normalized `EntitySet` from denormalized data:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[autonormalize]
```

3.1.2 Installing Graphviz

In order to use *EntitySet.plot* you will need to install the graphviz library.

Conda users:

```
conda install python-graphviz
```

Ubuntu:

```
sudo apt-get install graphviz
pip install graphviz
```

Mac OS:

```
brew install graphviz
pip install graphviz
```

Windows:

```
conda install python-graphviz
```

3.1.3 Install from Source

To install featuretools from source, clone the repository from github:

```
git clone https://github.com/featuretools/featuretools.git
cd featuretools
python setup.py install
```

or use `pip` locally if you want to install all dependencies as well:

```
pip install .
```

You can view the list of all dependencies within the `extras_require` field of `setup.py`.

3.1.4 Development

Before making contributing to the codebase, please follow the guidelines here

Virtualenv

We recommend developing in a virtualenv:

```
mkvirtualenv featuretools
```

Install development requirements

Run:

```
make installdeps
```

Test

Note: In order to the run the featuretools tests you will need to have graphviz installed as described above.

Run featuretools tests:

```
make test
```

Before committing make sure to run linting in order to pass CI:

```
make lint
```

Some linting errors can be automatically fixed by running the command below:

```
make lint-fix
```

Build Documentation

Build the docs with the commands below:

```
cd docs/

# small changes
make html

# rebuild from scatch
make clean html
```

Note: The Featuretools library must be import-able to build the docs.

3.2 Representing Data with EntitySets

An `EntitySet` is a collection of entities and the relationships between them. They are useful for preparing raw, structured datasets for feature engineering. While many functions in Featuretools take `entities` and `relationships` as separate arguments, it is recommended to create an `EntitySet`, so you can more easily manipulate your data as needed.

3.2.1 The Raw Data

Below we have a two tables of data (represented as Pandas DataFrames) related to customer transactions. The first is a merge of transactions, sessions, and customers so that the result looks like something you might see in a log file:

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: data = ft.demo.load_mock_customer()

In [3]: transactions_df = data["transactions"].merge(data["sessions"]).merge(data[
↪"customers"])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [4]: transactions_df.sample(10)
Out[4]:
     transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time product_id  amount  customer_id
↪device       session_start zip_code           join_date date_of_birth
264             380          21 2014-01-01 05:14:10          5   57.09            4
↪desktop 2014-01-01 05:02:15    60091 2011-04-08 20:08:14    2006-08-15
19              244          10 2014-01-01 02:34:55          2  116.95            2
↪tablet 2014-01-01 02:31:40    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04    1986-08-18
314             299           6 2014-01-01 01:32:05          4   64.99            1
↪tablet 2014-01-01 01:23:25    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
290              78           4 2014-01-01 00:54:10          1   37.50            1
↪mobile 2014-01-01 00:44:25    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
379             457          27 2014-01-01 06:37:35          1   19.16            1
↪mobile 2014-01-01 06:34:20    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
335             477           9 2014-01-01 02:30:35          3   41.70            1
↪desktop 2014-01-01 02:15:25    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
293             103           4 2014-01-01 00:57:25          5   20.79            1
↪mobile 2014-01-01 00:44:25    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
271             390          22 2014-01-01 05:21:45          2   54.83            4
↪desktop 2014-01-01 05:21:45    60091 2011-04-08 20:08:14    2006-08-15
404             476          29 2014-01-01 07:24:10          4  121.59            1
↪mobile 2014-01-01 07:10:05    60091 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18
179              90           3 2014-01-01 00:35:45          1   75.73            4
↪mobile 2014-01-01 00:28:10    60091 2011-04-08 20:08:14    2006-08-15
```

And the second dataframe is a list of products involved in those transactions.

```
In [5]: products_df = data["products"]

In [6]: products_df
Out[6]:
  product_id brand
0          1     B
1          2     B
2          3     B
3          4     B
4          5     A
```

3.2.2 Creating an EntitySet

First, we initialize an EntitySet. If you'd like to give it name, you can optionally provide an `id` to the constructor.

```
In [7]: es = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
```

3.2.3 Adding entities

To get started, we load the transactions dataframe as an entity.

```
In [8]: es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
   ...:                               dataframe=transactions_df,
   ...:                               index="transaction_id",
   ...:                               time_index="transaction_time",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:                                    variable_types={"product_id": ft.variable_types.
↪Categorical,
   ...:                                                    "zip_code": ft.variable_types.
↪ZIPCode})
   ...:

In [9]: es
Out[9]:
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 11]
  Relationships:
    No relationships
```

Note: You can also display your entity set structure graphically by calling *EntitySet.plot()*.

This method loads each column in the dataframe in as a variable. We can see the variables in an entity using the code below.

```
In [10]: es["transactions"].variables
Out[10]:
[<Variable: transaction_id (dtype = index)>,
 <Variable: session_id (dtype = numeric)>,
 <Variable: transaction_time (dtype: datetime_time_index, format: None)>,
 <Variable: amount (dtype = numeric)>,
 <Variable: customer_id (dtype = numeric)>,
 <Variable: device (dtype = categorical)>,
 <Variable: session_start (dtype: datetime, format: None)>,
 <Variable: join_date (dtype: datetime, format: None)>,
 <Variable: date_of_birth (dtype: datetime, format: None)>,
 <Variable: product_id (dtype = categorical)>,
 <Variable: zip_code (dtype = zipcode)>]
```

In the call to `entity_from_dataframe`, we specified three important parameters

- The `index` parameter specifies the column that uniquely identifies rows in the dataframe
- The `time_index` parameter tells Featuretools when the data was created.
- The `variable_types` parameter indicates that "product_id" should be interpreted as a Categorical variable, even though it just an integer in the underlying data.

Now, we can do that same thing with our products dataframe

```
In [11]: es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
   ....:                               dataframe=products_df,
   ....:                               index="product_id")
   ....:

In [12]: es
Out[12]:
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 11]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
  Relationships:
    No relationships
```

With two entities in our entity set, we can add a relationship between them.

3.2.4 Adding a Relationship

We want to relate these two entities by the columns called "product_id" in each entity. Each product has multiple transactions associated with it, so it is called it the **parent entity**, while the transactions entity is known as the **child entity**. When specifying relationships we list the variable in the parent entity first. Note that each *ft.Relationship* must denote a one-to-many relationship rather than a relationship which is one-to-one or many-to-many.

```
In [13]: new_relationship = ft.Relationship(es["products"]["product_id"],
   ....:                                    es["transactions"]["product_id"])
   ....:

In [14]: es = es.add_relationship(new_relationship)

In [15]: es
Out[15]:
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 11]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
```

Now, we see the relationship has been added to our entity set.

3.2.5 Creating entity from existing table

When working with raw data, it is common to have sufficient information to justify the creation of new entities. In order to create a new entity and relationship for sessions, we "normalize" the transaction entity.

```
In [16]: es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="transactions",
   ....:                           new_entity_id="sessions",
   ....:                           index="session_id",
   ....:                           make_time_index="session_start",
   ....:                           additional_variables=["device", "customer_id", "zip_
↪code", "session_start", "join_date"])
   ....:

In [17]: es
Out[17]:
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 6]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 6]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
```

Looking at the output above, we see this method did two operations

1. It created a new entity called "sessions" based on the "session_id" and "session_start" variables in "transactions"
2. It added a relationship connecting "transactions" and "sessions".

If we look at the variables in transactions and the new sessions entity, we see two more operations that were performed automatically.

```
In [18]: es["transactions"].variables
Out[18]:
[<Variable: transaction_id (dtype = index)>,
 <Variable: session_id (dtype = id)>,
 <Variable: transaction_time (dtype: datetime_time_index, format: None)>,
 <Variable: amount (dtype = numeric)>,
 <Variable: date_of_birth (dtype: datetime, format: None)>,
 <Variable: product_id (dtype = id)>]

In [19]: es["sessions"].variables
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
[<Variable: session_id (dtype = index)>,
 <Variable: device (dtype = categorical)>,
 <Variable: customer_id (dtype = numeric)>,
 <Variable: zip_code (dtype = zipcode)>,
 <Variable: session_start (dtype: datetime_time_index, format: None)>,
 <Variable: join_date (dtype: datetime, format: None)>]
```

1. It removed "device", "customer_id", "zip_code" and "join_date" from "transactions" and created a new variables in the sessions entity. This reduces redundant information as the those properties of a session don't change between transactions.
2. It copied and marked "session_start" as a time index variable into the new sessions entity to indicate the beginning of a session. If the base entity has a time index and `make_time_index` is not set, `normalize entity` will create a time index for the new entity. In this case it would create a new time index called "first_transactions_time" using the time of the first transaction of each session. If we don't want this time index to be created, we can set `make_time_index=False`.

If we look at the dataframes, can see what the `normalize_entity` did to the actual data.

```
In [20]: es["sessions"].df.head(5)
Out[20]:
   session_id   device  customer_id zip_code       session_start           join_date
1           1  desktop            2    13244 2014-01-01 00:00:00 2012-04-15 23:31:04
2           2   mobile            5    60091 2014-01-01 00:17:20 2010-07-17 05:27:50
3           3   mobile            4    60091 2014-01-01 00:28:10 2011-04-08 20:08:14
4           4   mobile            1    60091 2014-01-01 00:44:25 2011-04-17 10:48:33
5           5   mobile            4    60091 2014-01-01 01:11:30 2011-04-08 20:08:14

In [21]: es["transactions"].df.head(5)
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
     transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time  amount date_of_birth product_id
298             298           1 2014-01-01 00:00:00  127.64    1986-08-18          5
2                 2           1 2014-01-01 00:01:05  109.48    1986-08-18          2
308             308           1 2014-01-01 00:02:10   95.06    1986-08-18          3
116             116           1 2014-01-01 00:03:15   78.92    1986-08-18          4
371             371           1 2014-01-01 00:04:20   31.54    1986-08-18          3
```

To finish preparing this dataset, create a "customers" entity using the same method call.

```
In [22]: es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="sessions",
   ....:                          new_entity_id="customers",
   ....:                          index="customer_id",
   ....:                          make_time_index="join_date",
   ....:                          additional_variables=["zip_code", "join_date"])
   ....:

In [23]: es
Out[23]:
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 6]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 4]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 3]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

3.2.6 Using the EntitySet

Finally, we are ready to use this EntitySet with any functionality within Featuretools. For example, let's build a feature matrix for each product in our dataset.

```
In [24]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                       target_entity="products")
   ....:

In [25]: feature_matrix
Out[25]:
           brand  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount)
↪MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount)
↪MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.session_id)
↪ MODE(transactions.session_id)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.DAY(transaction_time))  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.WEEKDAY(date_of_birth))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.YEAR(date_of_
↪birth))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.YEAR(transaction_time))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪WEEKDAY(transaction_time))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.MONTH(date_of_birth))  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.MONTH(transaction_time))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.
↪customer_id)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.DAY(date_of_birth))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪sessions.device)  MODE(transactions.DAY(transaction_time))  MODE(transactions.
↪WEEKDAY(date_of_birth))  MODE(transactions.YEAR(date_of_birth))  MODE(transactions.
↪YEAR(transaction_time))  MODE(transactions.WEEKDAY(transaction_time))
↪MODE(transactions.MONTH(date_of_birth))  MODE(transactions.MONTH(transaction_time))
↪ MODE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)  MODE(transactions.DAY(date_of_birth))
↪MODE(transactions.sessions.device)
product_id
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1             B                    7489.79                 42.479989
↪  149.56                  0.125525                 6.84                 73.
↪429314                 102                          34
↪         3                                           1
↪                     4                                          5
↪                               1
↪ 1                                           3
↪             1                                         5
↪                     4                                    3
↪                     1                                     0
↪                 1994                                   2014
↪                         2                                        7
↪                          1                                         1
↪                     18                         desktop
2             B                    7021.43                 46.336308
↪  149.95                  0.151934                 5.73                 76.
↪319891                  92                          34
↪        28                                           1
↪                     4                                          5
↪                               1
↪ 1                                           3
↪             1                                         5
↪                     4                                    3
↪                     1                                     0
↪                 2006                                   2014
↪                         2                                        8
↪                          1                                         4
↪                     18                         desktop
3             B                    7008.12                 38.871405
↪  148.31                  0.223938                 5.89                 73.
↪001250                  96                          35
↪         1                                           1
↪                     4                                          5
↪                               1
↪ 1                                           3
↪             1                                         5
↪                     4                                    3
↪                     1                                     0
↪                 2006                                   2014
↪                         2                                        8
↪                          1                                         4
↪                     18                         desktop
4             B                    8088.97                 42.492501
↪  146.46                 -0.132077                 5.81                 76.
↪311038                 106                          34
↪        29                                           1
↪                     4                                          5
↪                               1
↪ 1                                           3
↪             1                                         5
↪                     4                                    3
↪                     1                                     0
↪                 1994                                   2014
↪                         2                                        7
↪                          1                                         1
↪                     18                         desktop
5             A                    7931.55                 42.131902
↪  149.02                  0.098248                 5.91                 76.
↪264904                 104                          34
↪         4                                           1
↪                     4                                          5
↪                               1
↪ 1                                           3
↪             1                                         5
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

As we can see, the features from DFS use the relational structure of our entity set. Therefore it is important to think carefully about the entities that we create.

3.3 Deep Feature Synthesis

Deep Feature Synthesis (DFS) is an automated method for performing feature engineering on relational and temporal data.

3.3.1 Input Data

Deep Feature Synthesis requires structured datasets in order to perform feature engineering. To demonstrate the capabilities of DFS, we will use a mock customer transactions dataset.

Note: Before using DFS, it is recommended that you prepare your data as an *EntitySet*. See *Representing Data with EntitySets* to learn how.

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

In [3]: es
Out[3]:
Entityset: transactions
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 5]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 4]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 4]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

Once data is prepared as an *EntitySet*, we are ready to automatically generate features for a target entity - e.g. `customers`.

3.3.2 Running DFS

Typically, without automated feature engineering, a data scientist would write code to aggregate data for a customer, and apply different statistical functions resulting in features quantifying the customer's behavior. In this example, an expert might be interested in features such as: *total number of sessions* or *month the customer signed up*.

These features can be generated by DFS when we specify the target_entity as `customers` and `"count"` and `"month"` as primitives.

```
In [4]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                       target_entity="customers",
   ...:                                       agg_primitives=["count"],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:                                          trans_primitives=["month"],
   ...:                                          max_depth=1)
   ...:

In [5]: feature_matrix
Out[5]:
             zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date)
customer_id
5               60091                6                     7                 7
4               60091                8                     8                 4
1               60091                8                     7                 4
3               13244                6                    11                 8
2               13244                7                     8                 4
```

In the example above, `"count"` is an **aggregation primitive** because it computes a single value based on many sessions related to one customer. `"month"` is called a **transform primitive** because it takes one value for a customer transforms it to another.

Note: Feature primitives are a fundamental component to Featuretools. To learn more read *Feature primitives*.

3.3.3 Creating "Deep Features"

The name Deep Feature Synthesis comes from the algorithm's ability to stack primitives to generate more complex features. Each time we stack a primitive we increase the "depth" of a feature. The `max_depth` parameter controls the maximum depth of the features returned by DFS. Let us try running DFS with `max_depth=2`

```
In [6]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                       target_entity="customers",
   ...:                                       agg_primitives=["mean", "sum", "mode"],
   ...:                                       trans_primitives=["month", "hour"],
   ...:                                       max_depth=2)
   ...:

In [7]: feature_matrix
Out[7]:
             zip_code  ... MODE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)
customer_id            ...
5               60091  ...                                       5
4               60091  ...                                       4
1               60091  ...                                       1
3               13244  ...                                       3
2               13244  ...                                       2

[5 rows x 17 columns]
```

With a depth of 2, a number of features are generated using the supplied primitives. The algorithm to synthesize these definitions is described in this paper. In the returned feature matrix, let us understand one of the depth 2 features

```
In [8]: feature_matrix[['MEAN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))']]
Out[8]:
             MEAN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))
customer_id
5                                       1058.276667
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                                          1090.960000
1                                          1128.202500
3                                          1039.436667
2                                          1028.611429
```

For each customer this feature

1. calculates the `sum` of all transaction amounts per session to get total amount per session,
2. then applies the `mean` to the total amounts across multiple sessions to identify the *average amount spent per session*

We call this feature a "deep feature" with a depth of 2.

Let's look at another depth 2 feature that calculates for every customer *the most common hour of the day when they start a session*

```
In [9]: feature_matrix[['MODE(sessions.HOUR(session_start))']]
Out[9]:
             MODE(sessions.HOUR(session_start))
customer_id
5                                             0
4                                             1
1                                             6
3                                             5
2                                             3
```

For each customer this feature calculates

1. The `hour` of the day each of his or her sessions started, then
2. uses the statistical function `mode` to identify the most common hour he or she started a session

Stacking results in features that are more expressive than individual primitives themselves. This enables the automatic creation of complex patterns for machine learning.

3.3.4 Changing Target Entity

DFS is powerful because we can create a feature matrix for any entity in our dataset. If we switch our target entity to "sessions", we can synthesize features for each session instead of each customer. Now, we can use these features to predict the outcome of a session.

```
In [10]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                       target_entity="sessions",
   ....:                                       agg_primitives=["mean", "sum", "mode"],
   ....:                                       trans_primitives=["month", "hour"],
   ....:                                       max_depth=2)
   ....:

In [11]: feature_matrix.head(5)
Out[11]:
            customer_id  ... customers.HOUR(join_date)
session_id               ...
1                     2  ...                        23
2                     5  ...                         5
3                     4  ...                        20
4                     1  ...                        10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5                     4  ...                         20

[5 rows x 19 columns]
```

As we can see, DFS will also build deep features based on a parent entity, in this case the customer of a particular session. For example, the feature below calculates the mean transaction amount of the customer of the session.

```
In [12]: feature_matrix[['customers.MEAN(transactions.amount)']].head(5)
Out[12]:
            customers.MEAN(transactions.amount)
session_id
1                                     77.422366
2                                     80.375443
3                                     80.070459
4                                     71.631905
5                                     80.070459
```

Improve feature output

To learn about the parameters to change in DFS read *Tuning Deep Feature Synthesis*.

3.4 Feature primitives

Feature primitives are the building blocks of Featuretools. They define individual computations that can be applied to raw datasets to create new features. Because a primitive only constrains the input and output data types, they can be applied across datasets and can stack to create new calculations.

3.4.1 Why primitives?

The space of potential functions that humans use to create a feature is expansive. By breaking common feature engineering calculations down into primitive components, we are able to capture the underlying structure of the features humans create today.

A primitive only constrains the input and output data types. This means they can be used to transfer calculations known in one domain to another. Consider a feature which is often calculated by data scientists for transactional or event logs data: *average time between events*. This feature is incredibly valuable in predicting fraudulent behavior or future customer engagement.

DFS achieves the same feature by stacking two primitives `"time_since_previous"` and `"mean"`

```
In [1]: feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                       target_entity="customers",
   ...:                       agg_primitives=["mean"],
   ...:                       trans_primitives=["time_since_previous"],
   ...:                       features_only=True)
   ...:

In [2]: feature_defs
Out[2]:
[<Feature: zip_code>,
 <Feature: MEAN(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(join_date)>,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
<Feature: MEAN(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))>,
<Feature: MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))>]
```

Note: When `dfs` is called with `features_only=True`, only feature definitions are returned as output. By default this parameter is set to `False`. This parameter is used quickly inspect the feature definitions before the spending time calculating the feature matrix.

A second advantage of primitives is that they can be used to quickly enumerate many interesting features in a parameterized way. This is used by Deep Feature Synthesis to get several different ways of summarizing the time since the previous event.

```
In [3]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                        target_entity="customers",
   ...:                                        agg_primitives=["mean", "max", "min",
↪"std", "skew"],
   ...:                                        trans_primitives=["time_since_previous
↪"])
   ...:

In [4]: feature_matrix[["MEAN(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))",
   ...:                 "MAX(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))",
   ...:                 "MIN(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))",
   ...:                 "STD(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))",
   ...:                 "SKEW(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))"]]
   ...:
Out[4]:
             MEAN(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))  MAX(sessions.TIME_
↪SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))  MIN(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start)) ␣
↪STD(sessions.TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(session_start))  SKEW(sessions.TIME_SINCE_
↪PREVIOUS(session_start))
customer_id                                                                          ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪
5                                                    1007.500000                     ␣
↪                      1170.0                                             715.0      ␣
↪                                 157.884451                                         ␣
↪-1.507217
4                                                     999.375000                     ␣
↪                      1625.0                                             650.0      ␣
↪                                 308.688904                                         ␣
↪ 1.065177
1                                                     966.875000                     ␣
↪                      1170.0                                             715.0      ␣
↪                                 171.754341                                         ␣
↪-0.254557
3                                                     888.333333                     ␣
↪                      1170.0                                             650.0      ␣
↪                                 177.613813                                         ␣
↪ 0.434581
2                                                     725.833333                     ␣
↪                       975.0                                             520.0      ␣
↪                                 194.638554                                         ␣
↪ 0.162631
```

3.4.2 Aggregation vs Transform Primitive

In the example above, we use two types of primitives.

Aggregation primitives: These primitives take related instances as an input and output a single value. They are applied across a parent-child relationship in an entity set. E.g: `"count"`, `"sum"`, `"avg_time_between"`.

Transform primitives: These primitives take one or more variables from an entity as an input and output a new variable for that entity. They are applied to a single entity. E.g: `"hour"`, `"time_since_previous"`, `"absolute"`.

For a DataFrame that lists and describes each built-in primitive in Featuretools, call `ft.list_primitives()`.

```
In [5]: ft.list_primitives().head(5)
Out[5]:
      name         type                                        description
0    count  aggregation  Determines the total number of values, excludi...
1      all  aggregation     Calculates if all values are 'True' in a list.
2  entropy  aggregation  Calculates the entropy for a categorical variable
3      min  aggregation  Calculates the smallest value, ignoring `NaN` ...
4     last  aggregation               Determines the last value in a list.
```

3.4.3 Defining Custom Primitives

The library of primitives in Featuretools is constantly expanding. Users can define their own primitive using the APIs below. To define a primitive, a user will

- Specify the type of primitive `Aggregation` or `Transform`
- Define the input and output data types
- Write a function in python to do the calculation
- Annotate with attributes to constrain how it is applied

Once a primitive is defined, it can stack with existing primitives to generate complex patterns. This enables primitives known to be important for one domain to automatically be transfered to another.

Simple Custom Primitives

```
In [6]: from featuretools.primitives import make_agg_primitive, make_trans_primitive

In [7]: from featuretools.variable_types import Text, Numeric

In [8]: def absolute(column):
   ...:     return abs(column)
   ...:

In [9]: Absolute = make_trans_primitive(function=absolute,
   ...:                                 input_types=[Numeric],
   ...:                                 return_type=Numeric)
   ...:
```

Above we created a new transform primitive that can be used with Deep Feature Synthesis using *make_trans_primitive* and a python function we defined. Additionally, we annotated the input data types that the primitive can be applied to and the data type it returns.

Similarly, we can make a new aggregation primitive using *make_agg_primitive*.

```
In [10]: def maximum(column):
   ....:     return max(column)
   ....:

In [11]: Maximum = make_agg_primitive(function=maximum,
   ....:                              input_types=[Numeric],
   ....:                              return_type=Numeric)
   ....:
```

Because we defined an aggregation primitive, the function takes in a list of values but only returns one.

Now that we've defined two primitives, we can use them with the dfs function as if they were built-in primitives.

```
In [12]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                       target_entity="sessions",
   ....:                                       agg_primitives=[Maximum],
   ....:                                       trans_primitives=[Absolute],
   ....:                                       max_depth=2)
   ....:

In [13]: feature_matrix[["customers.MAXIMUM(transactions.amount)",
↪"MAXIMUM(transactions.ABSOLUTE(amount))"]].head(5)
Out[13]:
            customers.MAXIMUM(transactions.amount)  MAXIMUM(transactions.
↪ABSOLUTE(amount))
session_id
↪
1                                          146.81                        ␣
↪141.66
2                                          149.02                        ␣
↪135.25
3                                          149.95                        ␣
↪147.73
4                                          139.43                        ␣
↪129.00
5                                          149.95                        ␣
↪139.20
```

Word Count Example

Here we define a function, `word_count`, which counts the number of words in each row of an input and returns a list of the counts.

```
In [14]: def word_count(column):
   ....:     '''
   ....:     Counts the number of words in each row of the column. Returns a list
   ....:     of the counts for each row.
   ....:     '''
   ....:     word_counts = []
   ....:     for value in column:
   ....:         words = value.split(None)
   ....:         word_counts.append(len(words))
   ....:     return word_counts
   ....:
```

Next, we need to create a custom primitive from the `word_count` function.

```
In [15]: WordCount = make_trans_primitive(function=word_count,
   ....:                                  input_types=[Text],
   ....:                                  return_type=Numeric)
   ....:
```

```
In [16]: from featuretools.tests.testing_utils import make_ecommerce_entityset

In [17]: es = make_ecommerce_entityset()
```

Since WordCount is a transform primitive, we need to add it to the list of transform primitives DFS can use when generating features.

```
In [18]: feature_matrix, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                   target_entity="sessions",
   ....:                                   agg_primitives=["sum", "mean", "std"],
   ....:                                   trans_primitives=[WordCount])
   ....:

In [19]: feature_matrix[["customers.WORD_COUNT(favorite_quote)", "STD(log.WORD_
↪COUNT(comments))", "SUM(log.WORD_COUNT(comments))", "MEAN(log.WORD_COUNT(comments))
↪"]]
Out[19]:
    customers.WORD_COUNT(favorite_quote)  STD(log.WORD_COUNT(comments))   SUM(log.WORD_
↪COUNT(comments))  MEAN(log.WORD_COUNT(comments))
id                                                                                   ␣
↪
0                                      9                     540.436860              ␣
↪           2500                             500
1                                      9                     583.702550              ␣
↪           1732                             433
2                                      9                            NaN              ␣
↪            246                             246
3                                      6                     883.883476              ␣
↪           1256                             628
4                                      6                       0.000000              ␣
↪              9                               3
5                                     12                      19.798990              ␣
↪             68                              34
```

By adding some aggregation primitives as well, Deep Feature Synthesis was able to make four new features from one new primitive.

Multiple Input Types

If a primitive requires multiple features as input, `input_types` has multiple elements, eg `[Numeric, Numeric]` would mean the primitive requires two Numeric features as input. Below is an example of a primitive that has multiple input features.

```
In [20]: from featuretools.variable_types import Datetime, Timedelta, Variable

In [21]: import pandas as pd

In [22]: def mean_sunday(numeric, datetime):
   ....:     '''
   ....:     Finds the mean of non-null values of a feature that occurred on Sundays
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    ....:     '''
    ....:     days = pd.DatetimeIndex(datetime).weekday.values
    ....:     df = pd.DataFrame({'numeric': numeric, 'time': days})
    ....:     return df[df['time'] == 6]['numeric'].mean()
    ....:

In [23]: MeanSunday = make_agg_primitive(function=mean_sunday,
    ....:                                 input_types=[Numeric, Datetime],
    ....:                                 return_type=Numeric)
    ....:

In [24]: feature_matrix, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
    ....:                                  target_entity="sessions",
    ....:                                  agg_primitives=[MeanSunday],
    ....:                                  trans_primitives=[],
    ....:                                  max_depth=1)
    ....:

In [25]: feature_matrix[["MEAN_SUNDAY(log.value, datetime)", "MEAN_SUNDAY(log.value_2,
↪ datetime)"]]
Out[25]:
    MEAN_SUNDAY(log.value, datetime)  MEAN_SUNDAY(log.value_2, datetime)
id
0                                 NaN                                 NaN
1                                 NaN                                 NaN
2                                 NaN                                 NaN
3                                 2.5                                 1.0
4                                 7.0                                 3.0
5                                 NaN                                 NaN
```

3.5 Handling Time

When performing feature engineering with temporal data, carefully selecting the data that is used for any calculation is paramount. By annotating *entities* with a **time index** column and providing a **cutoff time** during feature calculation, Featuretools will automatically filter out any data after the cutoff time before running any calculations.

3.5.1 What is the Time Index?

The time index is the column in the data that specifies when the data in each row became known. For example, let's examine a table of customer transactions:

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True, random_seed=0)

In [3]: es['transactions'].df.head()
Out[3]:
     transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time  amount product_id
298             298           1 2014-01-01 00:00:00  127.64          5
2                 2           1 2014-01-01 00:01:05  109.48          2
308             308           1 2014-01-01 00:02:10   95.06          3
116             116           1 2014-01-01 00:03:15   78.92          4
371             371           1 2014-01-01 00:04:20   31.54          3
```

In this table, there is one row for every transaction and a `transaction_time` column that specifies when the transaction took place. This means that `transaction_time` is the time index because it indicates when the information in each row became known and available for feature calculations.

However, not every datetime column is a time index. Consider the `customers` entity:

```
In [4]: es['customers'].df
Out[4]:
   customer_id           join_date date_of_birth zip_code
5            5 2010-07-17 05:27:50    1984-07-28    60091
4            4 2011-04-08 20:08:14    2006-08-15    60091
1            1 2011-04-17 10:48:33    1994-07-18    60091
3            3 2011-08-13 15:42:34    2003-11-21    13244
2            2 2012-04-15 23:31:04    1986-08-18    13244
```

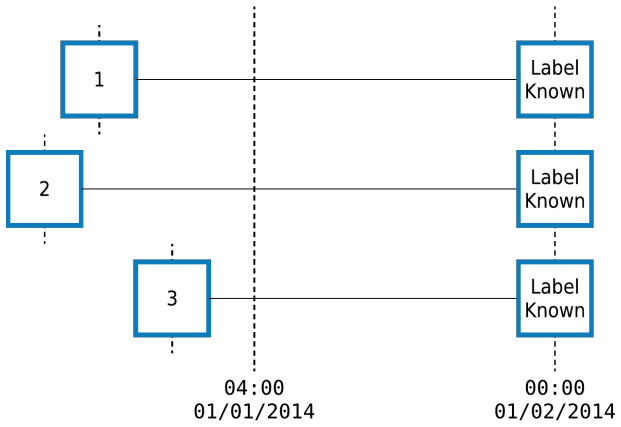
Here, we have two time columns, `join_date` and `date_of_birth`. While either column might be useful for making features, the `join_date` should be used as the time index because it indicates when that customer first became available in the dataset.

Important: The **time index** is defined as the first time that any information from a row can be used. If a cutoff time is specified when calculating features, rows that have a later value for the time index are automatically ignored.

3.5.2 What is the Cutoff Time?

The **cutoff_time** specifies the last point in time that a row's data can be used for a feature calculation. Any data after this point in time will be filtered out before calculating features.

For example, let's consider a dataset of timestamped customer transactions, where we want to predict whether customers `1`, `2` and `3` will spend $500 between `04:00` on January 1 and the end of the day. When building features for this prediction problem, we need to ensure that no data after `04:00` is used in our calculations.



We pass the cutoff time to *featuretools.dfs()* or *featuretools.calculate_feature_matrix()* using the `cutoff_time` argument like this:

```
In [5]: fm, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                       target_entity='customers',
   ...:                       cutoff_time=pd.Timestamp("2014-1-1 04:00"),
   ...:                       instance_ids=[1,2,3],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:                             cutoff_time_in_index=True)
   ...:

In [6]: fm
Out[6]:
                                zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.
↪device) MODE(sessions.device)  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)␣
↪ MODE(transactions.product_id)  DAY(date_of_birth)  DAY(join_date)  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth)  YEAR(join_date)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date)  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth)  WEEKDAY(join_date)  SUM(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions)) ␣
↪STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MAX(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MAX(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  SKEW(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.STD(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.COUNT(transactions)) ␣
↪MIN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  MIN(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.STD(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MEAN(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MEAN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MEAN(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪SUM(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪STD(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪SKEW(transactions.amount))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(sessions.YEAR(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start)) ␣
↪NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.DAY(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MODE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MODE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  MODE(sessions.YEAR(session_
↪start))  MODE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))  MODE(sessions.DAY(session_start)) ␣
↪MODE(sessions.MODE(transactions.product_id))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.
↪device)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.customer_id) MODE(transactions.sessions.
↪device)  MODE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)
customer_id time                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                  ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00    60091                4
↪3              tablet                   4958.19                  42.309717
↪          139.23               -0.006928                    5.81
↪    74.002836                67                             5
↪                  4                  18              17                 1994
↪    2011                   7                 4                  0
↪      6                                            20
↪         27.62                                540.04
↪ 169.572874                        304.601700
↪-0.505043                  5.678908
↪        0.0                       1.285833
↪271.917637                         5.027226
↪10.426572                          0.500353
↪25                                            5
↪    8.74                           1613.93                           46.
↪905665                       85.469167                               0.
↪234349                  1.614843
↪      0.0                         1.452325
↪1.197406                     -0.451371                                 1.
↪235445                      -0.233453                                 12
↪                                        5
↪1025.63                       129.00                               39.
↪825249                       64.557200                               -0.
↪830975                     16.75
↪        5                             6.905
↪1239.5475                        135.0100
↪42.393218                        76.150425
↪-0.126261                                 1
↪         1                                    1
↪           1                                              3
↪                1                             2014
↪      2                            1
↪   4                                   3
↪         1                      tablet
↪ 1
2           2014-01-01 04:00:00    13244                4
↪2             desktop                   4150.30                  39.289512
↪          146.81               -0.134786                   12.07
↪    84.700000                49                             5
↪                  4                  18              15                 1986
↪    2012                   8                 4                  0
↪      6                                            20
↪        105.24                                569.29
↪ 157.262738                        340.791792
↪ 0.045171                  3.862210
↪        0.0                      20.424007
↪307.743859                         3.470527
↪8.983533                         0.324809
↪16                                            5
↪    56.46                          1320.64                           47.
↪935920                       96.581000                               0.
↪295458                 -0.169238
↪      0.0                         1.815491                              -
↪0.823347                     0.459305                                -0.
↪966834                      0.651941                                 8
↪                                        5
↪634.84                        138.38                               27.
↪839228                       76.813125                               -0.
↪455197                     12.25
↪        5                             26.310
↪1037.5750                        142.3225
↪39.315685                        85.197948
↪ 0.011293                                 1
↪         1                                    1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
3           2014-01-01 04:00:00    13244                1                    ␣
↪1                tablet                     941.87                 47.264797     ␣
↪           146.31                   0.618455                  8.19           ␣
↪    62.791333                15                                   5          ␣
↪                1                   21               13                 2003 ␣
↪    2011                11                  8                      4         ␣
↪       5                                              5                      ␣
↪           8.19                                  146.31                      ␣
↪  47.264797                               62.791333                          ␣
↪ 0.618455                               NaN                                  ␣
↪        NaN                                    NaN                           ␣
↪    NaN                                   NaN                                ␣
↪ NaN                                    NaN                              15  ␣
↪                                          5                                 ␣
↪8.19                                   941.87                             47.
↪264797                                 62.791333                              0.
↪618455                                  NaN                                  ␣
↪      NaN                                       NaN                          ␣
↪     NaN                                      NaN                            ␣
↪   NaN                                       NaN                           15␣
↪                                                5                            ␣
↪941.87                                   146.31                             47.
↪264797                                 62.791333                              0.
↪618455                               15.00                                   ␣
↪        5                                       8.190                        ␣
↪941.8700                                  146.3100                           47.
↪264797                                  62.791333                             0.
↪618455                                          1                            ␣
↪      1                                            1                         ␣
↪        1                                                1                   ␣
↪             1                                  2014                         ␣
↪    2                                   1                                    ␣
↪ 1                                          1                                ␣
↪      1                             tablet                                 3
```

Even though the entityset contains the complete transaction history for each customer, only data with a time index up to and including the cutoff time was used to calculate the features above.

Using a Cutoff Time DataFrame

Oftentimes, the training examples for machine learning will come from different points in time. To specify a unique cutoff time for each row of the resulting feature matrix, we can pass a dataframe where the first column is the instance id and the second column is the corresponding cutoff time.

Note: Only the first two columns are used to calculate features. Any additional columns passed through are appended to the resulting feature matrix. This is typically used to pass through machine learning labels to ensure that they stay aligned with the feature matrix.

```
In [7]: cutoff_times = pd.DataFrame()

In [8]: cutoff_times['customer_id'] = [1, 2, 3, 1]

In [9]: cutoff_times['time'] = pd.to_datetime(['2014-1-1 04:00',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:                                '2014-1-1 05:00',
   ...:                                '2014-1-1 06:00',
   ...:                                '2014-1-1 08:00'])
   ...:

In [10]: cutoff_times['label'] = [True, True, False, True]

In [11]: cutoff_times
Out[11]:
   customer_id                time  label
0            1 2014-01-01 04:00:00   True
1            2 2014-01-01 05:00:00   True
2            3 2014-01-01 06:00:00  False
3            1 2014-01-01 08:00:00   True

In [12]: fm, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                       target_entity='customers',
   ....:                       cutoff_time=cutoff_times,
   ....:                       cutoff_time_in_index=True)
   ....:

In [13]: fm
Out[13]:
                              zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.
↪device) MODE(sessions.device)  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount)
↪MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount)
↪MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)
↪ MODE(transactions.product_id)  DAY(date_of_birth)  DAY(join_date)  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth)  YEAR(join_date)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date)  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth)  WEEKDAY(join_date)  SUM(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))
↪SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))
↪SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))
↪SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions))
↪STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MAX(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MAX(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  SKEW(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))
↪SKEW(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))
↪SKEW(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))
↪SKEW(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.COUNT(transactions))
↪MIN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  MIN(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.STD(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MEAN(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MEAN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MEAN(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪SUM(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪STD(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪SKEW(transactions.amount))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(sessions.YEAR(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))
↪NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.DAY(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MODE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MODE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  MODE(sessions.YEAR(session_
↪start))  MODE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))  MODE(sessions.DAY(session_start))
↪MODE(sessions.MODE(transactions.product_id))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.
↪device)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)  MODE(transactions.sessions.
↪device)  MODE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)  label
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id time
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00    60091                4
↪3             tablet                  4958.19                 42.309717
↪            139.23              -0.006928                    5.81
↪    74.002836                  67                                   5
↪                 4                  18              17                 1994
↪    2011                    7                   4                  0
↪       6                                                20
↪          27.62                                 540.04
↪ 169.572874                          304.601700
↪-0.505043                      5.678908
↪         0.0                            1.285833
↪271.917637                           5.027226
↪10.426572                            0.500353
↪25                                             5
↪     8.74                            1613.93                              46.
↪905665                           85.469167                                0.
↪234349                         1.614843
↪       0.0                              1.452325
↪1.197406                           -0.451371                                1.
↪235445                            -0.233453                                12
↪                                              5
↪1025.63                           129.00                                  39.
↪825249                          64.557200                                 -0.
↪830975                          16.75
↪         5                              6.90500
↪1239.5475                         135.01000
↪42.393218                          76.150425
↪-0.126261                                    1
↪          1                                       1
↪            1                                                    3
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00    13244                 5
↪2             desktop                  5155.26                38.047944
↪           146.81                 -0.121811                  12.07
↪    83.149355                 62                              5
↪                 4                  18               15                1986
↪    2012                  8                 4                 0
↪       6                                           25
↪         127.06                              688.14
↪ 190.987775                         418.096407
↪-0.269747                      3.361547
↪        0.0                         17.801322
↪266.912832                         10.919023
↪8.543351                           0.316873
↪16                                                5
↪    56.46                           1320.64                         47.
↪935920                         96.581000                          0.
↪295458                 -0.379092
↪      0.0                            1.959531                        -
↪0.667256                       -1.814717                           -0.
↪213518                          1.082192                            8
↪                                                5
↪634.84                          118.85                           27.
↪839228                        76.813125                          -0.
↪455197                      12.40
↪        5                            25.41200
↪1031.0520                        137.62800
↪38.197555                          83.619281
↪-0.053949                                   1
↪         1                                        1
↪           1                                              4
↪                1                                2014
↪       2                                  1
↪    2                                          2
↪         1                         desktop
↪ 2   True
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00    13244                 4
↪2             desktop                  2867.69                40.349758
↪           146.31                  0.318315                   6.65
↪    65.174773                 44                              5
↪                 1                  21               13                2003
↪    2011                 11                 8                 4
↪       5                                           16
↪         126.66                              493.07
↪ 119.136697                         290.968018
↪ 0.860577                      7.118052
↪        2.0                         40.508892
↪417.557763                         22.808351
↪16.540737                          0.500999
↪17                                                5
↪    91.76                            944.85                         47.
↪264797                         91.760000                          0.
↪618455                 -1.330938
↪     -2.0                            1.874170                        -
↪1.977878                       -1.060639                            1.
↪722323                          0.201588                            1
↪                                                1
↪ 91.76                          91.76                           35.
↪704680                        55.579412                          -0.
↪289466                      11.00
↪        4                            31.66500
↪716.9225                       123.26750                            39.
↪712232                          72.742004                            0.
↪286859                                     1
↪      1                                    1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00    60091                8                    ␣
↪3              mobile                9025.62                40.442059       ␣
↪           139.43                0.019698                5.81               ␣
↪    71.631905             126                           5                   ␣
↪                4                18              17               1994      ␣
↪    2011               7                 4                    0             ␣
↪       6                                      40                            ␣
↪          78.59                            1057.97                          ␣
↪ 312.745952                        582.193117                               ␣
↪-0.476122                   4.062019                                        ␣
↪        0.0                         6.954507                              ␣
↪279.510713                       7.322191                                  ␣
↪13.759314                        0.589386                                   ␣
↪25                                         5                                ␣
↪    26.36                        1613.93                           46.
↪905665                       88.755625                             0.
↪640252                   1.946018                                           ␣
↪      0.0                         2.440005                                  ␣
↪0.778170                      -0.780493                             -0.
↪312355                       -0.424949                             12␣
↪                                     5                                      ␣
↪809.97                        118.90                              30.
↪450261                      50.623125                               -1.
↪038434                     15.75                                            ␣
↪        5                           9.82375                                ␣
↪1128.2025                   132.24625                                     ␣
↪39.093244                    72.774140                                      ␣
↪-0.059515                               1                                   ␣
↪         1                                 1                                ␣
↪           1                                       4                        ␣
↪                1                           2014                            ␣
↪      2                          1                                          ␣
↪   4                                 3                                      ␣
↪         1                      mobile                                      ␣
↪ 1   True
```

We can now see that every row of the feature matrix is calculated at the corresponding time in the cutoff time dataframe. Because we calculate each row at a different time, it is possible to have a repeat customer. In this case, we calculated the feature vector for customer 1 at both `04:00` and `08:00`.

3.5.3 Training Window

By default, all data up to and including the cutoff time is used. We can restrict the amount of historical data that is selected for calculations using a "training window."

Here's an example of using a two hour training window:

```
In [14]: window_fm, window_features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                     target_entity="customers",
   ....:                                     cutoff_time=cutoff_times,
   ....:                                     cutoff_time_in_index=True,
   ....:                                     training_window="2 hour")
   ....:

In [15]: window_fm
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Out[15]:
                                zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.
↪device) MODE(sessions.device)  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)␣
↪ MODE(transactions.product_id)  DAY(date_of_birth)  DAY(join_date)  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth)  YEAR(join_date)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date)  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth)  WEEKDAY(join_date)  SUM(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions)) ␣
↪STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MAX(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MAX(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  SKEW(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.STD(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.COUNT(transactions)) ␣
↪MIN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  MIN(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.STD(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MEAN(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MEAN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MEAN(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪SUM(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪STD(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪SKEW(transactions.amount))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(sessions.YEAR(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start)) ␣
↪NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.DAY(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MODE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MODE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  MODE(sessions.YEAR(session_
↪start))  MODE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))  MODE(sessions.DAY(session_start)) ␣
↪MODE(sessions.MODE(transactions.product_id))  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.
↪device)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.customer_id) MODE(transactions.sessions.
↪device)  MODE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)  label
customer_id time                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00    60091                    2                         ␣
↪2              desktop                   2077.66                   43.772157          ␣
↪           139.09               -0.187686                  5.81                      ␣
↪    76.950370               27                                  5                     ␣
↪                  4                  18              17                1994           ␣
↪    2011                 7                 4                 0                        ␣
↪       6                                           10                                 ␣
↪          12.59                                 271.81                                ␣
↪  86.730914                              155.604500                                   ␣
↪-0.604638                          2.121320                                           ␣
↪   0.000000                               0.685894                                   ␣
↪18.667619                              4.504270                                  10.
↪842658                               0.747633                                    15 ␣
↪                                                    5                                 ␣
↪ 6.78                               1052.03                                 46.
↪905665                              85.469167                                   0.
↪226337                               NaN                                              ␣
↪      NaN                                      NaN                                    ␣
↪     NaN                                     NaN                                      ␣
↪   NaN                                      NaN                                     12␣
↪                                                    5                                 ␣
↪1025.63                                132.72                                     39.
↪825249                              70.135333                                    -0.
↪830975                         13.500000                                              ␣
↪ 5.000000                                6.295000                                   ␣
↪1038.830000                           135.905000                                      ␣
↪43.365457                             77.802250                                       ␣
↪-0.302319                                     1                                       ␣
↪          1                                           1                               ␣
↪            1                                                        2                ␣
↪                 1                                 2014                               ␣
↪       2                                     1                                        ␣
↪    1                                             2                                   ␣
↪          1                          desktop                                          ␣
↪ 1   True
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00    13244                    3                         ␣
↪2              desktop                   2605.61                   36.077146          ␣
↪           146.81               -0.198611                 12.07                      ␣
↪    84.051935               31                                  5                     ␣
↪                  4                  18              15                1986           ␣
↪    2012                 8                 4                 0                        ␣
↪       6                                           15                                 ␣
↪          90.35                                 404.04                                ␣
↪ 109.500185                              253.240615                                   ␣
↪-0.110009                          2.516611                                           ␣
↪   0.000000                               23.329038                                 ␣
↪203.331699                             14.342521                                    ␣
↪10.587085                              0.242542                                      ␣
↪13                                                      5                             ␣
↪    56.46                                 1004.96                                 47.
↪935920                              96.581000                                   0.
↪130019                          0.585583                                              ␣
↪ 0.000000                                1.397956                                     -
↪1.660092                             -1.083626                                     1.
↪121470                              1.659252                                       8␣
↪                                                    5                                 ␣
↪634.84                               118.85                                    27.
↪839228                              77.304615                                    -0.
↪314918                         10.333333                                              ␣
↪ 5.000000                                30.116667                                   ␣
↪868.536667                            134.680000                                     ␣
↪36.500062                             84.413538                                       ␣
↪-0.036670                                     1                                       ␣
↪          1                                           1                               ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00    13244                3                             ␣
↪1              desktop                        1925.82                 37.130891      ␣
↪            128.26                    0.110145                 6.65                  ␣
↪     66.407586                29                                   5                  ␣
↪                  1                   21              13                2003          ␣
↪     2011                11                    8                       4              ␣
↪        5                                              11                             ␣
↪          118.47                            346.76                                    ␣
↪   71.871900                          228.176684                                      ␣
↪  0.242122                     8.082904                                               ␣
↪    2.309401                        45.761028                                       ␣
↪477.281339                        20.648490                                          ␣
↪18.557570                          0.580573                                           ␣
↪17                                           5                                        ␣
↪     91.76                           944.85                                         36.
↪167220                       91.760000                                              0.
↪531588                 -0.722109                                                      ␣
↪-1.732051                           1.566223                                          -
↪1.705607                      -1.721498                                               ␣
↪    NaN                      -1.081879                                              1␣
↪                                         1                                            ␣
↪  91.76                         91.76                                             35.
↪704680                       55.579412                                            -0.
↪289466                  9.666667                                                      ␣
↪  3.666667                          39.490000                                       ␣
↪641.940000                        115.586667                                         ␣
↪35.935950                          76.058895                                          ␣
↪  0.121061                                   1                                        ␣
↪          1                                     1                                     ␣
↪            1                                               2                         ␣
↪                 1                            2014                                    ␣
↪        2                            1                                                ␣
↪     1                                     1                                          ␣
↪          1                       desktop                                             ␣
↪  3  False
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00    60091                3                             ␣
↪2              mobile                         3124.15                 38.952172      ␣
↪            139.43                    0.047120                 5.91                  ␣
↪     66.471277                47                                   5                  ␣
↪                  4                   18              17                1994          ␣
↪     2011                 7                    4                       0              ␣
↪        6                                              15                             ␣
↪           24.61                            384.44                                    ␣
↪  107.128899                          198.984750                                      ␣
↪-0.003438                     0.577350                                                ␣
↪    0.000000                         3.016195                                       ␣
↪330.655558                        10.415432                                          ␣
↪19.935229                          0.906666                                           ␣
↪16                                           5                                        ␣
↪     11.62                           1420.09                                        44.
↪354104                       88.755625                                              0.
↪640252                 -1.732051                                                      ␣
↪  0.000000                           1.443486                                         ␣
↪1.606791                      0.846298                                              1.
↪612576                        1.344879                                             15␣
↪                                         5                                            ␣
↪809.97                         118.90                                             30.
↪450261                       50.623125                                              1.
↪038434                  15.666667                                                     ␣
↪  5.000000                           8.203333                                       ␣
↪1041.385333                        128.146667                                        ␣
↪35.709633                          66.328250                                          ␣
↪-0.001146                                    1                                        ␣
↪          1                                     1                                     ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

We can see that that the counts for the same feature are lower after we shorten the training window:

```
In [16]: fm[["COUNT(transactions)"]]
Out[16]:
                                 COUNT(transactions)
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                   67
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                   62
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                   44
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                  126

In [17]: window_fm[["COUNT(transactions)"]]
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
                                 COUNT(transactions)
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                   27
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                   31
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                   29
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                   47
```

3.5.4 Setting a Last Time Index

The training window in Featuretools limits the amount of past data that can be used while calculating a particular feature vector. A row in the entity is filtered out if the value of its time index is either before or after the training window. This works for entities where a row occurs at a single point in time. However, a row can sometimes exist for a duration.

For example, a customer's session has multiple transactions which can happen at different points in time. If we are trying to count the number of sessions a user has in a given time period, we often want to count all the sessions that had *any* transaction during the training window. To accomplish this, we need to not only know when a session starts, but also when it ends. The last time that an instance appears in the data is stored as the `last_time_index` of an *`Entity`*. We can compare the time index and the last time index of the `sessions` entity above:

```
In [18]: es['sessions'].df['session_start'].head()
Out[18]:
1   2014-01-01 00:00:00
2   2014-01-01 00:17:20
3   2014-01-01 00:28:10
4   2014-01-01 00:44:25
5   2014-01-01 01:11:30
Name: session_start, dtype: datetime64[ns]

In [19]: es['sessions'].last_time_index.head()
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
1   2014-01-01 00:16:15
2   2014-01-01 00:27:05
3   2014-01-01 00:43:20
4   2014-01-01 01:10:25
5   2014-01-01 01:22:20
Name: last_time, dtype: datetime64[ns]
```

Featuretools can automatically add last time indexes to every *Entity* in an Entityset by running EntitySet.add_last_time_indexes(). If a last_time_index has been set, Featuretools will check to see if the last_time_index is after the start of the training window. That, combined with the cutoff time, allows DFS to discover which data is relevant for a given training window.

3.5.5 Approximating Features by Rounding Cutoff Times

For each unique cutoff time, Featuretools must perform operations to select the data that's valid for computations. If there are a large number of unique cutoff times relative to the number of instances for which we are calculating features, the time spent filtering data can add up. By reducing the number of unique cutoff times, we minimize the overhead from searching for and extracting data for feature calculations.

One way to decrease the number of unique cutoff times is to round cutoff times to an earlier point in time. An earlier cutoff time is always valid for predictive modeling — it just means we're not using some of the data we could potentially use while calculating that feature. So, we gain computational speed by losing a small amount of information.

To understand when an approximation is useful, consider calculating features for a model to predict fraudulent credit card transactions. In this case, an important feature might be, "the average transaction amount for this card in the past". While this value can change every time there is a new transaction, updating it less frequently might not impact accuracy.

Note: The bank BBVA used approximation when building a predictive model for credit card fraud using Featuretools. For more details, see the "Real-time deployment considerations" section of the white paper describing the work involved.

The frequency of approximation is controlled using the approximate parameter to *featuretools.dfs()* or *featuretools.calculate_feature_matrix()*. For example, the following code would approximate aggregation features at 1 day intervals:

```
fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features=features,
                                 entityset=es_transactions,
                                 cutoff_time=ct_transactions,
                                 approximate="1 day")
```

In this computation, features that can be approximated will be calculated at 1 day intervals, while features that cannot be approximated (e.g "what is the destination of this flight?") will be calculated at the exact cutoff time.

3.5.6 Secondary Time Index

It is sometimes the case that information in a dataset is updated or added after a row has been created. This means that certain columns may actually become known after the time index for a row. Rather than drop those columns to avoid leaking information, we can create a secondary time index to indicate when those columns become known.

The *Flights* entityset is a good example of a dataset where column values in a row become known at different times. Each trip is recorded in the trip_logs entity, and has many times associated with it.

```
In [20]: es_flight = ft.demo.load_flight(nrows=100)
Downloading data ...

In [21]: es_flight
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\Out[21]:
Entityset: Flight Data
```

(continues on next page)

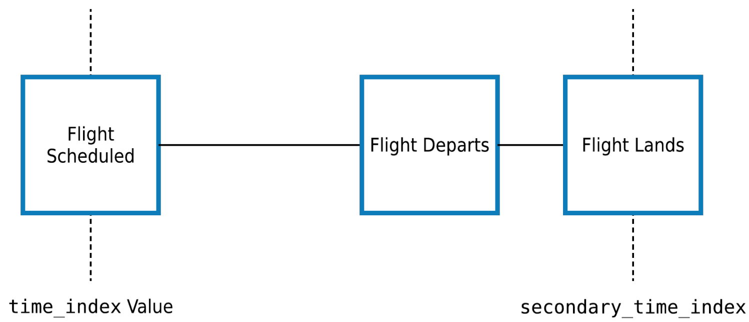
(continued from previous page)

```
  Entities:
    trip_logs [Rows: 100, Columns: 21]
    flights [Rows: 13, Columns: 9]
    airlines [Rows: 1, Columns: 1]
    airports [Rows: 6, Columns: 3]
  Relationships:
    trip_logs.flight_id -> flights.flight_id
    flights.carrier -> airlines.carrier
    flights.dest -> airports.dest

In [22]: es_flight['trip_logs'].df.head(3)
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
    trip_log_id        flight_id date_scheduled  scheduled_dep_time  scheduled_arr_
↪time              dep_time             arr_time  dep_delay  taxi_out  taxi_in  arr_
↪delay  scheduled_elapsed_time  air_time  distance  carrier_delay  weather_delay ␣
↪national_airspace_delay  security_delay  late_aircraft_delay  canceled  diverted
30            30  AA-494:RSW->CLT     2016-09-03 2017-01-01 13:14:00 2017-01-01␣
↪15:05:00 2017-01-01 13:03:00 2017-01-01 14:53:00       -11.0      12.0     10.0     ␣
↪-12.0            6660000000000      88.0     600.0            0.0            0.0    ␣
↪                  0.0              0.0                    0.0       0.0       0.0
38            38  AA-495:ATL->PHX     2016-09-03 2017-01-01 11:30:00 2017-01-01␣
↪15:40:00 2017-01-01 11:24:00 2017-01-01 15:41:00        -6.0      28.0      5.0     ␣
↪  1.0           15000000000000     224.0    1587.0            0.0            0.0    ␣
↪                  0.0              0.0                    0.0       0.0       0.0
46            46  AA-495:CLT->ATL     2016-09-03 2017-01-01 09:25:00 2017-01-01␣
↪10:42:00 2017-01-01 09:23:00 2017-01-01 10:39:00        -2.0      18.0      8.0     ␣
↪ -3.0            4620000000000      50.0     226.0            0.0            0.0    ␣
↪                  0.0              0.0                    0.0       0.0       0.0
```

For every trip log, the time index is `date_scheduled`, which is when the airline decided on the scheduled departure and arrival times, as well as what route will be flown. We don't know the rest of the information about the actual departure/arrival times and the details of any delay at this time. However, it is possible to know everything about how a trip went after it has arrived, so we can use that information at any time after the flight lands.

Using a secondary time index, we can indicate to Featuretools which columns in our flight logs are known at the time the flight is scheduled, plus which are known at the time the flight lands.



In Featuretools, when creating the entity, we set the secondary time index to be the arrival time like this:

```
es = ft.EntitySet('Flight Data')
arr_time_columns = ['arr_delay', 'dep_delay', 'carrier_delay', 'weather_delay',
                    'national_airspace_delay', 'security_delay',
                    'late_aircraft_delay', 'canceled', 'diverted',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                    'taxi_in', 'taxi_out', 'air_time', 'dep_time']

es.entity_from_dataframe('trip_logs',
                         data,
                         index='trip_log_id',
                         make_index=True,
                         time_index='date_scheduled',
                         secondary_time_index={'arr_time': arr_time_columns})
```

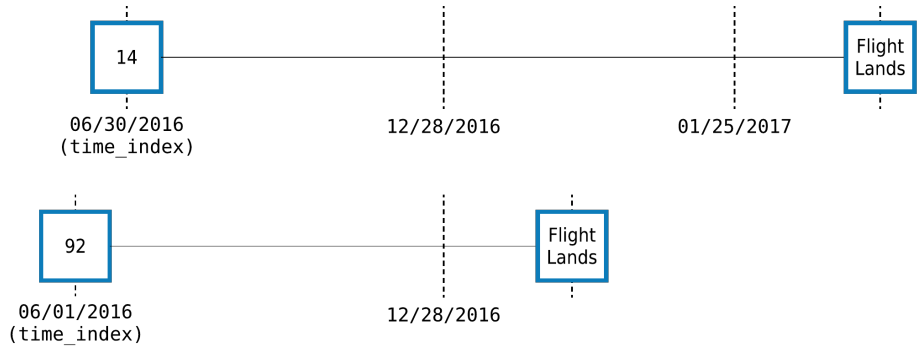
By setting a secondary time index, we can still use the delay information from a row, but only when it becomes known.

Hint: It's often a good idea to use a secondary time index if your entityset has inline labels. If you know when the label would be valid for use, it's possible to automatically create very predictive features using historical labels.

Flight Predictions

Let's make some features at varying times using the flight example described above. Trip `14` is a flight from CLT to PHX on January 31, 2017 and trip `92` is a flight from PIT to DFW on January 1. We can set any cutoff time before the flight is scheduled to depart, emulating how we would make the prediction at that point in time.

We set two cutoff times for trip `14` at two different times: one which is more than a month before the flight and another which is only 5 days before. For trip `92`, we'll only set one cutoff time, three days before it is scheduled to leave.



Our cutoff time dataframe looks like this:

```
In [23]: ct_flight = pd.DataFrame()

In [24]: ct_flight['trip_log_id'] = [14, 14, 92]

In [25]: ct_flight['time'] = pd.to_datetime(['2016-12-28',
   ....:                                     '2017-1-25',
   ....:                                     '2016-12-28'])
   ....:

In [26]: ct_flight['label'] = [True, True, False]

In [27]: ct_flight
Out[27]:
   trip_log_id       time  label
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
0           14 2016-12-28   True
1           14 2017-01-25   True
2           92 2016-12-28  False
```

Now, let's calculate the feature matrix:

```
In [28]: fm, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es_flight,
   ....:                       target_entity='trip_logs',
   ....:                       cutoff_time=ct_flight,
   ....:                       cutoff_time_in_index=True,
   ....:                       agg_primitives=["max"],
   ....:                       trans_primitives=["month"],)
   ....:

In [29]: fm[['flight_id', 'label', 'flights.MAX(trip_logs.arr_delay)',
↪'MONTH(scheduled_dep_time)']]
Out[29]:
                            flight_id  label  flights.MAX(trip_logs.arr_delay) ␣
↪MONTH(scheduled_dep_time)
trip_log_id time                                                                ␣
↪
14          2016-12-28  AA-494:CLT->PHX   True                              NaN ␣
↪                    1
            2017-01-25  AA-494:CLT->PHX   True                             33.0 ␣
↪                    1
92          2016-12-28  AA-496:PIT->DFW  False                              NaN ␣
↪                    1
```

Let's understand the output:

1. A row was made for every id-time pair in `ct_flight`, which is returned as the index of the feature matrix.
2. The output was sorted by cutoff time. Because of the sorting, it's often helpful to pass in a label with the cutoff time dataframe so that it will remain sorted in the same fashion as the feature matrix. Any additional columns beyond `id` and `cutoff_time` will not be used for making features.
3. The column `flights.MAX(trip_logs.arr_delay)` is not always defined. It can only have any real values when there are historical flights to aggregate. Notice that, for trip `14`, there wasn't any historical data when we made the feature a month in advance, but there **were** flights to aggregate when we shortened it to 5 days. These are powerful features that are often excluded in manual processes because of how hard they are to make.

3.5.7 Creating and Flattening a Feature Tensor

The *`make_temporal_cutoffs()`* function generates a series of equally spaced cutoff times from a given set of cutoff times and instance ids.

This function can be paired with DFS to create and flatten a feature tensor rather than making multiple feature matrices at different delays.

The function takes in the the following parameters:

- `instance_ids (list, pd.Series, or np.ndarray)`: A list of instances.
- `cutoffs (list, pd.Series, or np.ndarray)`: An associated list of cutoff times.
- `window_size (str or pandas.DateOffset)`: The amount of time between each cutoff time in the created time series.

- `start (datetime.datetime or pd.Timestamp)`: The first cutoff time in the created time series.
- `num_windows (int)`: The number of cutoff times to create in the created time series.

Only two of the three options `window_size`, `start`, and `num_windows` need to be specified to uniquely determine an equally-spaced set of cutoff times at which to compute each instance.

If your cutoff times are the ones used above:

```
In [30]: cutoff_times
Out[30]:
   customer_id                time  label
0            1 2014-01-01 04:00:00   True
1            2 2014-01-01 05:00:00   True
2            3 2014-01-01 06:00:00  False
3            1 2014-01-01 08:00:00   True
```

Then passing in `window_size='1h'` and `num_windows=2` makes one row an hour over the last two hours to produce the following new dataframe. The result can be directly passed into DFS to make features at the different time points.

```
In [31]: temporal_cutoffs = ft.make_temporal_cutoffs(cutoff_times['customer_id'],
   ....:                                             cutoff_times['time'],
   ....:                                             window_size='1h',
   ....:                                             num_windows=2)
   ....:

In [32]: temporal_cutoffs
Out[32]:
                 time  instance_id
0 2014-01-01 03:00:00            1
1 2014-01-01 04:00:00            1
2 2014-01-01 04:00:00            2
3 2014-01-01 05:00:00            2
4 2014-01-01 05:00:00            3
5 2014-01-01 06:00:00            3
6 2014-01-01 07:00:00            1
7 2014-01-01 08:00:00            1

In [33]: fm, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                       target_entity='customers',
   ....:                       cutoff_time=temporal_cutoffs,
   ....:                       cutoff_time_in_index=True)
   ....:

In [34]: fm
Out[34]:
                            zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.
↪device) MODE(sessions.device)  SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount)
↪MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  MIN(transactions.amount)
↪MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)
↪ MODE(transactions.product_id)  DAY(date_of_birth)  DAY(join_date)  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth)  YEAR(join_date)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date)  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth)  WEEKDAY(join_date)  SUM(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))
↪SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))
↪SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))
↪SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions))
↪STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SKEW(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MAX(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MAX(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MAX(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  SKEW(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))
↪SKEW(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))
↪SKEW(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id time                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪                                                                                   ␣
↪
1           2014-01-01 03:00:00    60091                3                          ␣
↪3              desktop                       3932.56              42.769602        ␣
↪           139.23                       0.140387              5.81                 ␣
↪     71.501091                   55                                 5              ␣
↪                 1                  18               17                 1994       ␣
↪     2011                        7                  4                   0          ␣
↪        6                                                   15                     ␣
↪           20.84                                      400.95                       ␣
↪ 129.747625                            219.132533                                  ␣
↪ 0.325932                        5.773503                                          ␣
↪        0.0                              1.571507                                ␣
↪283.551883                             5.178021                                   ␣
↪10.255607                              0.210827                                    ␣
↪25                                               5                                 ␣
↪     8.74                              1613.93                              46.
↪905665                              84.440000                              0.
↪234349                          1.732051                                            ␣
↪      0.0                                1.552040                                  ␣
↪0.685199                              0.782152                                 0.
↪763052                              1.173675                                 15␣
↪                                              5                                   ␣
↪1052.03                               129.00                                 40.
↪187205                              64.557200                              -0.
↪134754                          18.333333
↪        5                                6.946667                              ␣
↪1310.853333                            133.650000                                  ␣
↪43.249208                              73.044178                                   ␣
↪ 0.108644                                         1                                ␣
↪          1                                          1                             ␣
↪            1                                                 3                    ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
            2014-01-01 04:00:00    60091                 4
↪3              tablet                   4958.19                  42.309717
↪            139.23                 -0.006928                     5.81
↪     74.002836                   67                                  5
↪                 4                   18               17                 1994
↪     2011                   7                     4                      0
↪        6                                                   20
↪           27.62                                  540.04
↪ 169.572874                             304.601700
↪-0.505043                         5.678908
↪          0.0                             1.285833
↪271.917637                              5.027226
↪10.426572                               0.500353
↪25                                                5
↪      8.74                              1613.93                              46.
↪905665                              85.469167                                0.
↪234349                         1.614843
↪        0.0                               1.452325
↪1.197406                              -0.451371                                1.
↪235445                               -0.233453                                12
↪                                                 5
↪1025.63                                129.00                                39.
↪825249                              64.557200                                -0.
↪830975                          16.750000
↪          5                               6.905000
↪1239.547500                             135.010000
↪42.393218                               76.150425
↪-0.126261                                         1
↪           1                                           1
↪             1                                                    3
↪                  1                               2014
↪         2                                1
↪      4                                       3
↪           1                         tablet
↪ 1
2           2014-01-01 04:00:00    13244                 4
↪2             desktop                   4150.30                  39.289512
↪            146.81                 -0.134786                    12.07
↪     84.700000                   49                                  5
↪                 4                   18               15                 1986
↪     2012                   8                     4                      0
↪        6                                                   20
↪          105.24                                  569.29
↪ 157.262738                             340.791792
↪ 0.045171                         3.862210
↪          0.0                             20.424007
↪307.743859                              3.470527
↪8.983533                               0.324809
↪16                                                5
↪     56.46                              1320.64                              47.
↪935920                              96.581000                                0.
↪295458                         -0.169238
↪        0.0                               1.815491                             -
↪0.823347                               0.459305                               -0.
↪966834                                0.651941                                8
↪                                                 5
↪634.84                                138.38                                27.
↪839228                              76.813125                                -0.
↪455197                         12.250000
↪          5                             26.310000
↪1037.575000                             142.322500
↪39.315685                               85.197948
↪ 0.011293                                         1
↪           1                                           1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
            2014-01-01 05:00:00    13244                    5                   ␣
↪2            desktop                 5155.26                  38.047944         ␣
↪              146.81              -0.121811                  12.07              ␣
↪    83.149355                62                                 5               ␣
↪                   4                  18               15                1986   ␣
↪    2012                  8                 4                       0           ␣
↪       6                                                    25                  ␣
↪         127.06                               688.14                            ␣
↪ 190.987775                           418.096407                                ␣
↪-0.269747                          3.361547                                     ␣
↪        0.0                           17.801322                              ␣
↪266.912832                           10.919023                                 ␣
↪8.543351                             0.316873                                 ␣
↪16                                                    5                         ␣
↪    56.46                            1320.64                               47.
↪935920                           96.581000                                 0.
↪295458                        -0.379092                                         ␣
↪      0.0                               1.959531                                -
↪0.667256                           -1.814717                                 -0.
↪213518                             1.082192                                  8␣
↪                                                         5                      ␣
↪634.84                             118.85                                 27.
↪839228                           76.813125                                  -0.
↪455197                        12.400000                                         ␣
↪        5                            25.412000                               ␣
↪1031.052000                          137.628000                                 ␣
↪38.197555                            83.619281                                  ␣
↪-0.053949                                     1                                 ␣
↪         1                                        1                             ␣
↪           1                                               4                    ␣
↪                1                                2014                           ␣
↪       2                               1                                        ␣
↪    2                                      2                                    ␣
↪         1                         desktop                                      ␣
↪ 2
3           2014-01-01 05:00:00    13244                    2                   ␣
↪2            desktop                 1886.72                  41.199361         ␣
↪              146.31               0.637074                   6.65              ␣
↪    58.960000                32                                 5               ␣
↪                   1                  21               13                2003   ␣
↪    2011                 11                 8                       4           ␣
↪       5                                                    10                  ␣
↪          14.84                               273.05                            ␣
↪  83.432017                          118.370745                                 ␣
↪ 1.150043                          1.414214                                     ␣
↪        0.0                             1.088944                               ␣
↪2.107178                            13.838080                                5.
↪099599                              0.061424                                17 ␣
↪                                                        5                       ␣
↪ 8.19                               944.85                                47.
↪264797                           62.791333                                  0.
↪618455                              NaN                                         ␣
↪      NaN                                         NaN                           ␣
↪     NaN                                        NaN                             ␣
↪   NaN                                         NaN                           15␣
↪                                                         5                      ␣
↪941.87                             126.74                                 36.
↪167220                           55.579412                                  0.
↪531588                        16.000000                                         ␣
↪         5                              7.420000                              ␣
↪943.360000                           136.525000                                ␣
↪41.716008                            59.185373                                  ␣
↪ 0.575022                                     1                                 ␣
↪         1                                        1                             ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
             2014-01-01 06:00:00    13244                    4
↪2             desktop                  2867.69                      40.349758
↪         146.31                   0.318315                      6.65
↪    65.174773                44                                 5
↪                 1                  21               13                 2003
↪    2011                11                   8                  4
↪       5                                              16
↪         126.66                                493.07
↪ 119.136697                           290.968018
↪ 0.860577                        7.118052
↪       2.0                            40.508892
↪417.557763                           22.808351
↪16.540737                             0.500999
↪17                                                    5
↪    91.76                               944.85                           47.
↪264797                             91.760000                             0.
↪618455                        -1.330938
↪     -2.0                               1.874170                           -
↪1.977878                            -1.060639                              1.
↪722323                              0.201588                               1
↪                                            1
↪ 91.76                               91.76                             35.
↪704680                             55.579412                             -0.
↪289466                        11.000000
↪        4                             31.665000
↪716.922500                           123.267500
↪39.712232                             72.742004
↪ 0.286859                                      1
↪         1                                             1
↪           1                                                   2
↪                1                               2014
↪       2                                1
↪    1                                       2
↪         1                          desktop
↪ 3
1            2014-01-01 07:00:00    60091                    7
↪3              tablet                  7605.53                      41.018896
↪         139.43                   0.149908                      5.81
↪    69.141182               110                                 5
↪                 4                  18               17                 1994
↪    2011                 7                   4                  0
↪       6                                              35
↪          66.97                                931.86
↪ 280.421418                           493.437492
↪ 0.562312                        4.386125
↪       0.0                             7.470707
↪273.713405                            7.441648
↪13.123365                             0.471955
↪25                                                    5
↪    26.36                              1613.93                           46.
↪905665                             85.469167                             0.
↪640252                         1.927658
↪     0.0                               2.552328
↪1.377768                            -1.277394                              -0.
↪755846                             -0.282093                               12
↪                                            5
↪809.97                               118.90                             30.
↪450261                             50.623125                             -0.
↪830975                        15.714286
↪        5                              9.567143
↪1080.504286                          133.122857
↪40.060203                             70.491070
↪ 0.080330                                      1
↪         1                                             1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
          2014-01-01 08:00:00    60091                 8                          ␣
↪3             mobile                  9025.62                  40.442059          ␣
↪           139.43                  0.019698                  5.81                 ␣
↪    71.631905                126                                 5                ␣
↪                4                  18               17                1994        ␣
↪    2011                 7                  4                         0           ␣
↪       6                                                    40                    ␣
↪          78.59                                 1057.97                           ␣
↪ 312.745952                       582.193117                                      ␣
↪-0.476122                    4.062019                                             ␣
↪        0.0                         6.954507                                    ␣
↪279.510713                        7.322191                                       ␣
↪13.759314                         0.589386                                        ␣
↪25                                          5                                     ␣
↪    26.36                         1613.93                              46.
↪905665                        88.755625                                0.
↪640252                    1.946018                                                ␣
↪      0.0                           2.440005                                      ␣
↪0.778170                        -0.780493                               -0.
↪312355                         -0.424949                                12␣
↪                                      5                                           ␣
↪809.97                          118.90                                 30.
↪450261                        50.623125                                  -1.
↪038434                    15.750000                                               ␣
↪        5                           9.823750                                    ␣
↪1128.202500                       132.246250                                      ␣
↪39.093244                         72.774140                                       ␣
↪-0.059515                                  1                                      ␣
↪         1                                        1                               ␣
↪           1                                              4                       ␣
↪                1                                2014                             ␣
↪       2                                  1                                       ␣
↪    4                                         3                                   ␣
↪         1                              mobile                                    ␣
↪ 1
```

3.6 Tuning Deep Feature Synthesis

There are several parameters that can be tuned to change the output of DFS.

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

In [3]: es
Out[3]:
Entityset: transactions
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 5]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 4]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 4]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

3.6.1 Using "Seed Features"

Seed features are manually defined, problem specific, features a user provides to DFS. Deep Feature Synthesis will then automatically stack new features on top of these features when it can.

By using seed features, we can include domain specific knowledge in feature engineering automation.

```
In [4]: expensive_purchase = ft.Feature(es["transactions"]["amount"]) > 125

In [5]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                       target_entity="customers",
   ...:                                       agg_primitives=["percent_true"],
   ...:                                       seed_features=[expensive_purchase])
   ...:

In [6]: feature_matrix[['PERCENT_TRUE(transactions.amount > 125)']]
Out[6]:
             PERCENT_TRUE(transactions.amount > 125)
customer_id
5                                          0.227848
4                                          0.220183
1                                          0.119048
3                                          0.182796
2                                          0.129032
```

We can now see that `PERCENT_TRUE` was automatically applied to this boolean variable.

3.6.2 Add "interesting" values to variables

Sometimes we want to create features that are conditioned on a second value before we calculate. We call this extra filter a "where clause".

By default, where clauses are built using the `interesting_values` of a variable.

```
In [7]: es["sessions"]["device"].interesting_values = ["desktop", "mobile", "tablet"]
```

We then specify the aggregation primitive to make where clauses for using `where_primitives`

```
In [8]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                       target_entity="customers",
   ...:                                       agg_primitives=["count", "avg_time_
↪between"],
   ...:                                       where_primitives=["count", "avg_time_
↪between"],
   ...:                                       trans_primitives=[])
   ...:

In [9]: feature_matrix
Out[9]:
             zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(sessions.session_start) ␣
↪COUNT(transactions)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(transactions.transaction_time) ␣
↪COUNT(sessions WHERE device = desktop)  COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet) ␣
↪COUNT(sessions WHERE device = mobile)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(sessions.session_start␣
↪WHERE device = desktop)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(sessions.session_start WHERE device =␣
↪tablet)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(sessions.session_start WHERE device = mobile)  AVG_TIME_
↪BETWEEN(transactions.sessions.session_start)  COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.
↪device = mobile)  COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.device = desktop) ␣
↪COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.device = tablet)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(transactions.
↪sessions.session_start WHERE sessions.device = mobile)  AVG_TIME_
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id                                                                                                  ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪                                                                                                            ␣
↪
5              60091                6                                 5577.000000                             ␣
↪            79                                         363.333333                                           ␣
↪                  2                                        1                                                ␣
↪            3                                                9685.0                                         ␣
↪                                                NaN                                                         ␣
↪              13942.500000                                                                      357.
↪500000                                                          36                                          ␣
↪                            29                                                                  14          ␣
↪                                              796.714286                                                    ␣
↪                                                345.892857                                                  ␣
↪                                                     0.000000                                               ␣
↪                                                     809.714286                                             ␣
↪                                                 376.071429                                                 ␣
↪                                               65.000000
4              60091                8                                 2516.428571                            ␣
↪            109                                        168.518519                                           ␣
↪                  3                                        1                                                ␣
↪            4                                                4127.5                                         ␣
↪                                                NaN                                                         ␣
↪               3336.666667                                                                      163.
↪101852                                                          53                                          ␣
↪                            38                                                                  18          ␣
↪                                              192.500000                                                    ␣
↪                                                223.108108                                                  ␣
↪                                                     0.000000                                               ␣
↪                                                     206.250000                                             ␣
↪                                                 238.918919                                                 ␣
↪                                               65.000000
1              60091                8                                 3305.714286                            ␣
↪            126                                        192.920000                                           ␣
↪                  2                                        3                                                ␣
↪            3                                                7150.0                                         ␣
↪                                             8807.5                                                         ␣
↪              11570.000000                                                                      185.
↪120000                                                          56                                          ␣
↪                            27                                                                  43          ␣
↪                                              420.727273                                                    ␣
↪                                                275.000000                                                  ␣
↪                                                   419.404762                                               ␣
↪                                                     438.454545                                             ␣
↪                                                 302.500000                                                 ␣
↪                                              442.619048
3              13244                6                                 5096.000000                            ␣
↪            93                                         287.554348                                           ␣
↪                  4                                        1                                                ␣
↪            1                                                4745.0                                         ␣
↪                                                NaN                                                         ␣
↪                       NaN                                                                      276.
↪956522                                                          16                                          ␣
↪                            62                                                                  15          ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2               13244              7                              4907.500000      ␣
↪              93                                      328.532609                  ␣
↪                    3                                     2                       ␣
↪              2                                            6890.0                 ␣
↪                                          5330.0                                  ␣
↪                1690.000000                                              320.
↪054348                                                       31                   ␣
↪                              34                                              28  ␣
↪                                            56.333333                             ␣
↪                                             417.575758                           ␣
↪                                                197.407407                        ␣
↪                                                   82.333333                      ␣
↪                                              435.303030                          ␣
↪                                           226.296296
```

Now, we have several new potentially useful features. For example, the two features below tell us *how many sessions a customer completed on a tablet*, and *the time between those sessions*.

```
In [10]: feature_matrix[["COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet)", "AVG_TIME_
↪BETWEEN(sessions.session_start WHERE device = tablet)"]]
Out[10]:
             COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet)  AVG_TIME_BETWEEN(sessions.session_
↪start WHERE device = tablet)
customer_id                                                                        ␣
↪
5                                                1                                 ␣
↪             NaN
4                                                1                                 ␣
↪             NaN
1                                                3                                 ␣
↪          8807.5
3                                                1                                 ␣
↪             NaN
2                                                2                                 ␣
↪          5330.0
```

We can see that customer who only had 0 or 1 sessions on a tablet, had NaN values for average time between such sessions.

3.6.3 Encoding categorical features

Machine learning algorithms typically expect all numeric data. When Deep Feature Synthesis generates categorical features, we need to encode them.

```
In [11]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                       target_entity="customers",
   ....:                                       agg_primitives=["mode"],
   ....:                                       max_depth=1)
   ....:

In [12]: feature_matrix
Out[12]:
            zip_code MODE(sessions.device)  DAY(date_of_birth)  DAY(join_date) ␣
↪YEAR(date_of_birth)  YEAR(join_date)  MONTH(date_of_birth)  MONTH(join_date) ␣
↪WEEKDAY(date_of_birth)  WEEKDAY(join_date)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id                                                                                                                        ␣
↪                                                                                                                                  ␣
↪
5             60091              mobile              28              17          ␣
↪         1984          2010                 7              7                     ␣
↪         5               5
4             60091              mobile              15               8          ␣
↪         2006          2011                 8              4                     ␣
↪         1               4
1             60091              mobile              18              17          ␣
↪         1994          2011                 7              4                     ␣
↪         0               6
3             13244             desktop              21              13          ␣
↪         2003          2011                11              8                     ␣
↪         4               5
2             13244             desktop              18              15          ␣
↪         1986          2012                 8              4                     ␣
↪         0               6
```

This feature matrix contains 2 categorical variables, `zip_code` and `MODE(sessions.device)`. We can use the feature matrix and feature definitions to encode these categorical values. Featuretools offers functionality to apply one hot encoding to the output of DFS.

```
In [13]: feature_matrix_enc, features_enc = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix,␣
↪feature_defs)

In [14]: feature_matrix_enc
Out[14]:
             zip_code = 60091  zip_code = 13244  zip_code is unknown  MODE(sessions.
↪device) = mobile  MODE(sessions.device) = desktop  MODE(sessions.device) is unknown␣
↪ DAY(date_of_birth) = 18  DAY(date_of_birth) = 28  DAY(date_of_birth) = 21 ␣
↪DAY(date_of_birth) = 15  DAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  DAY(join_date) = 17 ␣
↪DAY(join_date) = 15  DAY(join_date) = 13  DAY(join_date) = 8  DAY(join_date) is␣
↪unknown  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2006  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2003  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth) = 1994  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1986  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1984  YEAR(date_of_
↪birth) is unknown  YEAR(join_date) = 2011  YEAR(join_date) = 2012  YEAR(join_date)␣
↪= 2010  YEAR(join_date) is unknown  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 8  MONTH(date_of_birth)␣
↪= 7  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 11  MONTH(date_of_birth) is unknown  MONTH(join_date) =␣
↪4  MONTH(join_date) = 8  MONTH(join_date) = 7  MONTH(join_date) is unknown ␣
↪WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 0  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 5  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 4 ␣
↪WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 1  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  WEEKDAY(join_date) =␣
↪6  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 5  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 4  WEEKDAY(join_date) is unknown
customer_id                                                                          ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪                                                                                    ␣
↪
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5         1         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    0         1         0
↪    0         0         1
↪ 0       0         0         0
↪    0         0         0
↪    0         1         0
↪    0         0         1
↪  0         0         1
↪0         0         0         0
↪     1         0         0
↪     1         0         0
↪       0         0         1
↪    0         0
4         1         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    0         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪ 0       0         1         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    0         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪  0         1         0
↪0         0         1         0
↪     0         0         0
↪     0         0         1
↪       0         0         0
↪    1         0
1         1         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    0         0         1
↪ 0       0         0         0
↪    0         0         1
↪    0         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪  0         0         1
↪0         0         1         0
↪     0         0         1
↪     0         0         0
↪       0         1         0
↪    0         0
3         0         1         0
↪    0         1         0
↪    0         0         1
↪    0         0         0
↪ 0       1         0         0
↪    0         1         0
↪    0         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪  0         0         0
↪1         0         0         1
↪     0         0         0
↪     0         1         0
↪       0         0         1
↪    0         0
2         0         1         0
↪    0         1         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    0         0         0
↪ 1       0         0         0
↪    0         0         0
↪    1         0         0
↪    0         1         0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

The returned feature matrix is now all numeric. Additionally, we get a new set of feature definitions that contain the encoded values.

```
In [15]: print(features_enc)
[<Feature: zip_code = 60091>, <Feature: zip_code = 13244>, <Feature: zip_code is␣
↪unknown>, <Feature: MODE(sessions.device) = mobile>, <Feature: MODE(sessions.
↪device) = desktop>, <Feature: MODE(sessions.device) is unknown>, <Feature: DAY(date_
↪of_birth) = 18>, <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth) = 28>, <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth) =␣
↪21>, <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth) = 15>, <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth) is unknown>,
↪<Feature: DAY(join_date) = 17>, <Feature: DAY(join_date) = 15>, <Feature: DAY(join_
↪date) = 13>, <Feature: DAY(join_date) = 8>, <Feature: DAY(join_date) is unknown>,
↪<Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2006>, <Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2003>,
↪<Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1994>, <Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1986>,
↪<Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1984>, <Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth) is unknown>,
↪<Feature: YEAR(join_date) = 2011>, <Feature: YEAR(join_date) = 2012>, <Feature:␣
↪YEAR(join_date) = 2010>, <Feature: YEAR(join_date) is unknown>, <Feature:␣
↪MONTH(date_of_birth) = 8>, <Feature: MONTH(date_of_birth) = 7>, <Feature:␣
↪MONTH(date_of_birth) = 11>, <Feature: MONTH(date_of_birth) is unknown>, <Feature:␣
↪MONTH(join_date) = 4>, <Feature: MONTH(join_date) = 8>, <Feature: MONTH(join_date)␣
↪= 7>, <Feature: MONTH(join_date) is unknown>, <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 0>,
↪ <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 5>, <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 4>,
↪<Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 1>, <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) is unknown>,
↪ <Feature: WEEKDAY(join_date) = 6>, <Feature: WEEKDAY(join_date) = 5>, <Feature:␣
↪WEEKDAY(join_date) = 4>, <Feature: WEEKDAY(join_date) is unknown>]
```

These features can be used to calculate the same encoded values on new data. For more information on feature engineering in production, read *Deployment*.

3.7 Specifying Primitive Options

By default, DFS will apply primitives across all entities and columns. This behavior can be altered through a few different parameters. Entities and variables can be optionally ignored or included for an entire DFS run or on a per-primitive basis, enabling greater control over features and less run time overhead.

```
In [1]: from featuretools.tests.testing_utils import make_ecommerce_entityset

In [2]: es = make_ecommerce_entityset()

In [3]: feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                        target_entity='customers',
   ...:                                        agg_primitives=['mode'],
   ...:                                        trans_primitives=['weekday'])
   ...:

In [4]: features_list
Out[4]:
[<Feature: cohort>,
 <Feature: age>,
 <Feature: région_id>,
 <Feature: loves_ice_cream>,
 <Feature: cancel_reason>,
 <Feature: engagement_level>,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.priority_level)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.countrycode)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.zipcode)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.subregioncode)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.product_id)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(signup_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(upgrade_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(cancel_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.cohort_name>,
 <Feature: régions.language>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.countrycode))>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.zipcode))>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.subregioncode))>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.product_id))>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.priority_level))>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.sessions.customer_id)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.région_id)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.engagement_level)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.priority_level)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.countrycode)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.zipcode)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.subregioncode)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.product_id)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.WEEKDAY(cohort_end)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.engagement_level)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cohort)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.priority_level)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.countrycode)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.zipcode)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.subregioncode)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.product_id)>]
```

3.7.1 Specifying Options for an Entire Run

The `ignore_entities` and `ignore_variables` parameters of DFS control entities and variables (columns) that should be ignored for all primitives. This is useful for ignoring columns or entities that don't relate to the problem or otherwise shouldn't be included in the DFS run.

```
# ignore the 'log' and 'cohorts' entities entirely
# ignore the 'date_of_birth' variable in 'customers' and the 'device_name' variable␣
↪in 'sessions'
In [5]: feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                        target_entity='customers',
   ...:                                        agg_primitives=['mode'],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:                                                trans_primitives=['weekday'],
   ...:                                                ignore_entities=['log', 'cohorts'],
   ...:                                                ignore_variables={
   ...:                                                    'sessions': ['device_name'],
   ...:                                                    'customers': ['date_of_birth']})
   ...:

In [6]: features_list
Out[6]:
[<Feature: cohort>,
 <Feature: age>,
 <Feature: région_id>,
 <Feature: loves_ice_cream>,
 <Feature: cancel_reason>,
 <Feature: engagement_level>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(signup_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(upgrade_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(cancel_date)>,
 <Feature: régions.language>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.engagement_level)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cohort)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(sessions.device_type)>]
```

DFS completely ignores the `'log'` and `'cohorts'` entities when creating features. It also ignores the variables `'device_name'` and `'date_of_birth'` in `'sessions'` and `'customers'` respectively. However, both of these options can be overridden by individual primitive options in the `primitive_options` parameter.

3.7.2 Specifying for Individual Primitives

Options for individual primitives or groups of primitives are set by the `primitive_options` parameter of DFS. This parameter maps any desired options to specific primitives. In the case of conflicting options, options set at this level will override options set at the entire DFS run level, and the include options will always take priority over their ignore counterparts.

Specifying Entities for Individual Primitives

Which entities to include/ignore can also be specified for a single primitive or a group of primitives. Entities can be ignored using the `ignore_entities` option in `primitive_options`, while entities to explicitly include are set by the `include_entities` option. When `include_entities` is given, all entities not listed are ignored by the primitive. No variables from any excluded entity will be used to generate features with the given primitive.

```
# ignore the 'cohorts' and 'log' entities, but only for the primitive 'mode'
# include only the 'customers' entity for the primitives 'weekday' and 'day'
In [7]: feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                        target_entity='customers',
   ...:                                        agg_primitives=['mode'],
   ...:                                        trans_primitives=['weekday', 'day'],
   ...:                                        primitive_options={
   ...:                                            'mode': {'ignore_entities': [
↪'cohorts', 'log']},
   ...:                                            ('weekday', 'day'): {'include_
↪entities': ['customers']}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:                                                 })
   ...:

In [8]: features_list
Out[8]:
[<Feature: cohort>,
 <Feature: age>,
 <Feature: région_id>,
 <Feature: loves_ice_cream>,
 <Feature: cancel_reason>,
 <Feature: engagement_level>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(signup_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(upgrade_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(cancel_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: DAY(signup_date)>,
 <Feature: DAY(upgrade_date)>,
 <Feature: DAY(cancel_date)>,
 <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.cohort_name>,
 <Feature: régions.language>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.région_id)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.engagement_level)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.engagement_level)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cohort)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(sessions.device_name)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(sessions.device_type)>]
```

In this example, DFS would only use the `'customers'` entity for both `weekday` and `day`, and would use all entities except `'cohorts'` and `'log'` for `mode`.

Specifying Columns for Individual Primitives

Specific variables (columns) can also be explicitly included/ignored for a primitive or group of primitives. Variables to ignore is set by the `ignore_variables` option, while variables to include is set by `include_variables`. When the `include_variables` option is set, no other variables from that entity will be used to make features with the given primitive.

```
# Include the variables 'product_id' and 'zipcode', 'device_type', and 'cancel_reason
↪' for 'mean'
# Ignore the variables 'signup_date' and 'cancel_date' for 'weekday'
In [9]: feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                        target_entity='customers',
   ...:                                        agg_primitives=['mode'],
   ...:                                        trans_primitives=['weekday'],
   ...:                                        primitive_options={
   ...:                                            'mode': {'include_variables': {'log
↪': ['product_id', 'zipcode'],
   ...:
↪'sessions': ['device_type'],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ...:
↪'customers': ['cancel_reason']}},
   ...:                                                 'weekday': {'ignore_variables': {
↪'customers':
   ...:                                                                                 ⌊
↪  ['signup_date',
   ...:                                                                                 ⌊
↪   'cancel_date']}}})
   ...:

In [10]: features_list
Out[10]:
[<Feature: cohort>,
 <Feature: age>,
 <Feature: région_id>,
 <Feature: loves_ice_cream>,
 <Feature: cancel_reason>,
 <Feature: engagement_level>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.zipcode)>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.product_id)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(upgrade_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.cohort_name>,
 <Feature: régions.language>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.product_id))>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.MODE(log.zipcode))>,
 <Feature: MODE(log.sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.zipcode)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.MODE(log.product_id)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.WEEKDAY(cohort_end)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(customers.cancel_reason)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(sessions.device_type)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.zipcode)>,
 <Feature: régions.MODE(log.product_id)>]
```

Here, `mode` will only use the variables `'product_id'` and `'zipcode'` from the entity `'log'`, `'device_type'` from the entity `'sessions'`, and `'cancel_reason'` from `'customers'`. For any other entity, `mode` will use all variables. The `weekday` primitive will use all variables in all entities except for `'signup_date'` and `'cancel_date'` from the `'customers'` entity.

Specifying GroupBy Options

GroupBy Transform Primitives also have the additional options `include_groupby_entities`, `ignore_groupby_entities`, `include_groupby_variables`, and `ignore_groupby_variables`. These options are used to specify entities and columns to include/ignore as groupings for inputs. By default, DFS only groups by ID columns. Specifying `include_groupby_variables` overrides this default, and will only group by variables given. On the other hand, `ignore_groupby_variables` will continue to use only the ID columns, ignoring any variables specified that are also ID columns. Note that if including non-ID columns to group by, the included columns must also be a discrete type.

```
In [11]: feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                        target_entity='log',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
   ....:                                                agg_primitives=[],
   ....:                                                trans_primitives=[],
   ....:                                                groupby_trans_primitives=['cum_sum',
   ....:                                                                          'cum_count
↪'],
   ....:                                                primitive_options={
   ....:                                                      'cum_sum': {'ignore_groupby_
↪variables': {'log': ['product_id']}},
   ....:                                                      'cum_count': {'include_groupby_
↪variables': {'log': ['product_id',
   ....:                                                                                    ␣
↪                    'priority_level']},
   ....:                                                                          'ignore_groupby_
↪entities': ['sessions']}})
   ....:

In [12]: features_list
Out[12]:
[<Feature: session_id>,
 <Feature: product_id>,
 <Feature: value>,
 <Feature: value_2>,
 <Feature: zipcode>,
 <Feature: countrycode>,
 <Feature: subregioncode>,
 <Feature: value_many_nans>,
 <Feature: priority_level>,
 <Feature: purchased>,
 <Feature: CUM_SUM(value_2) by session_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_SUM(value) by session_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_SUM(value_many_nans) by session_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(product_id) by priority_level>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(product_id) by product_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(session_id) by priority_level>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(session_id) by product_id>,
 <Feature: sessions.device_name>,
 <Feature: sessions.customer_id>,
 <Feature: sessions.device_type>,
 <Feature: products.rating>,
 <Feature: products.department>,
 <Feature: sessions.customers.cohort>,
 <Feature: sessions.customers.age>,
 <Feature: sessions.customers.région_id>,
 <Feature: sessions.customers.loves_ice_cream>,
 <Feature: sessions.customers.cancel_reason>,
 <Feature: sessions.customers.engagement_level>,
 <Feature: CUM_SUM(products.rating) by sessions.customer_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_SUM(products.rating) by session_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(sessions.customer_id) by priority_level>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(sessions.customer_id) by product_id>,
 <Feature: CUM_COUNT(sessions.customer_id) by products.department>]
```

We ignore `'product_id'` as a groupby for `cum_sum` but still use any other ID columns in that or any other entity. For 'cum_count', we use only `'product_id'` and `'priority_level'` as groupbys. Note that `cum_sum` doesn't use `'priority_level'` because it's not an ID column, but we explicitly include it for `cum_count`. Finally, note that specifying groupby options doesn't affect what features the primitive is applied to. For example, `cum_count` ignores the entity `sessions` for groupbys, but the feature `<Feature: CUM_COUNT(sessions.`

customer_id) by product_id> is still made. The groupby is from the target entity log, so the feature is valid given the associated options. To ignore the sessions entity for cum_count, the ignore_entities option for cum_count would need to include sessions.

3.7.3 Specifying for each Input for Multiple Input Primitives

For primitives that take multiple columns as input, such as Trend, the above options can be specified for each input by passing them in as a list. If only one option dictionary is given, it is used for all inputs. The length of the list provided must match the number of inputs the primitive takes.

```
In [13]: feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                        target_entity='customers',
   ....:                                        agg_primitives=['trend'],
   ....:                                        trans_primitives=[],
   ....:                                        primitive_options={
   ....:                                              'trend': [{'ignore_variables': {
↪'log': ['value_many_nans']}},
   ....:                                                        {'include_variables':
↪{'customers': ['signup_date'],
   ....:                                                                                ␣
↪ 'log': ['datetime']}}]})
   ....:

In [14]: features_list
Out[14]:
[<Feature: cohort>,
 <Feature: age>,
 <Feature: région_id>,
 <Feature: loves_ice_cream>,
 <Feature: cancel_reason>,
 <Feature: engagement_level>,
 <Feature: TREND(log.value, datetime)>,
 <Feature: TREND(log.value_2, datetime)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.cohort_name>,
 <Feature: régions.language>,
 <Feature: cohorts.TREND(customers.age, signup_date)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.TREND(log.value, datetime)>,
 <Feature: cohorts.TREND(log.value_2, datetime)>,
 <Feature: régions.TREND(customers.age, signup_date)>,
 <Feature: régions.TREND(log.value, datetime)>,
 <Feature: régions.TREND(log.value_2, datetime)>]
```

Here, we pass in a list of primitive options for trend. We ignore the variable 'value_many_nans' for the first input to trend, and include the variables 'signup_date' from 'customers' for the second input.

3.8 Improving Computational Performance

Feature engineering is a computationally expensive task. While Featuretools comes with reasonable default settings for feature calculation, there are a number of built-in approaches to improve computational performance based on dataset and problem specific considerations.

3.8.1 Reduce number of unique cutoff times

Each row in a feature matrix created by Featuretools is calculated at a specific cutoff time that represents the last point in time that data from any entity in an entity set can be used to calculate the feature. As a result, calculations incur an overhead in finding the subset of allowed data for each distinct time in the calculation.

Note: Featuretools is very precise in how it deals with time. For more information, see *Handling Time*.

If there are many unique cutoff times, it is often worthwhile to figure out how to have fewer. This can be done manually by figuring out which unique times are necessary for the prediction problem or automatically using *approximate*.

3.8.2 Adjust chunk size

By default, Featuretools calculates rows with the same cutoff time simultaneously. The *chunk_size* parameter limits the maximum number of rows that will be grouped and then calculated together. If calculation is done using parallel processing, the default chunk size is set to be `1 / n_jobs` to ensure the computation can be spread across available workers. Normally, this behavior works well, but if there are only a few unique cutoff times it can lead to higher peak memory usage (due to more intermediate calculations stored in memory) or limited parallelism (if the number of chunks is less than *n_jobs*).

By setting `chunk_size`, we can limit the maximum number of rows in each group to specific number or a percentage of the overall data when calling `ft.dfs` or `ft.calculate_feature_matrix`:

```
# use maximum  100 rows per chunk
feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                       target_entity="customers",
                                       chunk_size=100)
```

We can also set chunk size to be a percentage of total rows:

```
# use maximum 5% of all rows per chunk
feature_matrix, features_list = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                       target_entity="customers",
                                       chunk_size=.05)
```

3.8.3 Partition and Distribute Data

When an entire dataset is not required to calculate the features for a given set of instances, we can split the data into independent partitions and calculate on each partition. For example, imagine we are calculating features for customers and the features are "number of other customers in this zip code" or "average age of other customers in this zip code". In this case, we can load in data partitioned by zip code. As long as we have all of the data for a zip code when calculating, we can calculate all features for a subset of customers.

An example of this approach can be seen in the Predict Next Purchase demo notebook. In this example, we partition data by customer and only load a fixed number of customers into memory at any given time. We implement this easily using Dask, which could also be used to scale the computation to a cluster of computers. A framework like Spark could be used similarly.

An additional example of partitioning data to distribute on multiple cores or a cluster using Dask can be seen in the Featuretools on Dask notebook. This approach is detailed in the Parallelizing Feature Engineering with Dask article on the Feature Labs engineering blog. Dask allows for simple scaling to multiple cores on a single computer or multiple machines on a cluster.

For a similar partition and distribute implementation using Apache Spark with PySpark, refer to the Feature Engineering on Spark notebook. This implementation shows how to carry out feature engineering on a cluster of EC2 instances using Spark as the distributed framework. A write-up of this approach is described in the Featuretools on Spark article on the Feature Labs engineering blog.

3.8.4 Featuretools Enterprise

If you don't want to build it yourself, Featuretools Enterprise has native integrations with Apache Spark and Dask. More information is available here.

If you would like to test Featuretools Enterprise APIs for running Featuretools natively on Apache Spark or Dask, please let us know here.

3.9 Parallel Feature Computation

Featuretools can optionally compute features on multiple cores. The simplest way to control the amount of parallelism is to specify the `n_jobs` parameter:

```
fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features=features,
                                 entityset=entityset,
                                 cutoff_time=cutoff_time,
                                 n_jobs=2,
                                 verbose=True)
```

The above command will start 2 processes to compute chunks of the feature matrix in parallel. Each process receives its own copy of the entity set, so memory use will be proportional to the number of parallel processes. Because the entity set has to be copied to each process, there is overhead to perform this operation before calculation can begin. To avoid this overhead on successive calls to `calculate_feature_matrix`, read the section below on using a persistent cluster.

3.9.1 Using persistent cluster

Behind the scenes, Featuretools uses dask's distributed scheduler to implement multiprocessing. When you only specify the `n_jobs` parameter, a cluster will be created for that specific feature matrix calculation and destroyed once calculations have finished. A drawback of this is that each time a feature matrix is calculated, the entity set has to be transmitted to the workers again. To avoid this, we would like to reuse the same cluster between calls. The way to do this is by creating a cluster first and telling featuretools to use it with the `dask_kwargs` parameter:

```
import featuretools as ft
from dask.distributed import LocalCluster

cluster = LocalCluster()
fm_1 = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features=features_1,
                                   entityset=entityset,
                                   cutoff_time=cutoff_time,
                                   dask_kwargs={'cluster': cluster},
                                   verbose=True)
```

The 'cluster' value can either be the actual cluster object or a string of the address the cluster's scheduler can be reached at. The call below would also work. This second feature matrix calculation will not need to resend the entityset data to the workers because it has already been saved on the cluster.:

```
fm_2 = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features=features_2,
                                   entityset=entityset,
                                   cutoff_time=cutoff_time,
                                   dask_kwargs={'cluster': cluster.scheduler.address},
                                   verbose=True)
```

Note: When using a persistent cluster, Featuretools publishes a copy of the `EntitySet` to the cluster the first time it calculates a feature matrix. Based on the `EntitySet`'s metadata the cluster will reuse it for successive computations. This means if two `EntitySets` have the same metadata but different row values (e.g. new data is added to the `EntitySet`), Featuretools won't recopy the second `EntitySet` in later calls. A simple way to avoid this scenario is to use a unique `EntitySet` id.

3.9.2 Using the distributed dashboard

Dask.distributed has a web-based diagnostics dashboard that can be used to analyze the state of the workers and tasks. It can also be useful for tracking memory use or visualizing task run-times. An in-depth description of the web interface can be found here.

The dashboard requires an additional python package, bokeh, to work. Once bokeh is installed, the web interface will be launched by default when a LocalCluster is created. The cluster created by featuretools when using `n_jobs` does not enable the web interface automatically. To do so, the port to launch the main web interface on must be specified in `dask_kwargs`:

```
fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features=features,
                                 entityset=entityset,
                                 cutoff_time=cutoff_time,
                                 n_jobs=2,
                                 dask_kwargs={'diagnostics_port': 8787}
                                 verbose=True)
```

3.9.3 Parallel Computation by Partitioning Data

As an alternative to Featuretool's parallelization, the data can be partitioned and the feature calculations run on multiple cores or a cluster using Dask or Apache Spark with PySpark. This approach may be necessary with a large `EntitySet` because the current parallel implementation sends the entire `EntitySet` to each worker which may exhaust the worker memory. For more information on partitioning the data and using Dask or Spark, see *Improving*

Computational Performance. Dask and Spark allow Featuretools to scale to multiple cores on a single machine or multiple machines on a cluster.

3.10 Deployment

Deployment of machine learning models requires repeating feature engineering steps on new data. In some cases, these steps need to be performed in near real-time. Featuretools has capabilities to ease the deployment of feature engineering.

3.10.1 Saving Features

First, let's build some generate some training and test data in the same format. We use a random seed to generate different data for the test.

Note: Features saved in one version of Featuretools are not guaranteed to load in another. This means the features might need to be re-created after upgrading Featuretools.

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: es_train = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

In [3]: es_test = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True, random_seed=33)
```

Now let's build some features definitions using DFS. Because we have categorical features, we also encode them with one hot encoding based on the values in the training data.

```
In [4]: feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es_train,
   ...:                                       target_entity="customers")
   ...:

In [5]: feature_matrix_enc, features_enc = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix, feature_
↪defs)

In [6]: feature_matrix_enc
Out[6]:
             zip_code = 60091  zip_code = 13244  zip_code is unknown  COUNT(sessions)␣
↪ NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device)  MODE(sessions.device) = mobile  MODE(sessions.device)␣
↪= desktop  MODE(sessions.device) is unknown  SUM(transactions.amount)  ␣
↪STD(transactions.amount)  MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  ␣
↪MIN(transactions.amount)  MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)  MODE(transactions.product_id) = 4  ␣
↪MODE(transactions.product_id) = 5  MODE(transactions.product_id) = 2  ␣
↪MODE(transactions.product_id) = 1  MODE(transactions.product_id) is unknown  ␣
↪DAY(date_of_birth) = 18  DAY(date_of_birth) = 28  DAY(date_of_birth) = 21  DAY(date_
↪of_birth) = 15  DAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  DAY(join_date) = 17  DAY(join_date)␣
↪= 15  DAY(join_date) = 13  DAY(join_date) = 8  DAY(join_date) is unknown  YEAR(date_
↪of_birth) = 2006  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2003  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1994  YEAR(date_
↪of_birth) = 1986  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1984  YEAR(date_of_birth) is unknown  ␣
↪YEAR(join_date) = 2011  YEAR(join_date) = 2012  YEAR(join_date) = 2010  YEAR(join_
↪date) is unknown  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 8  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 7  MONTH(date_of_
↪birth) = 11  MONTH(date_of_birth) is unknown  MONTH(join_date) = 4  MONTH(join_
↪date) = 8  MONTH(join_date) = 7  MONTH(join_date) is unknown  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth) = 0  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 5  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 4  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth) = 1  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 6  WEEKDAY(join_
↪date) = 5  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 4  WEEKDAY(join_date) is unknown  SUM(sessions.NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_
↪id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
5                                   1                       0                           0                     6
↪                                    3                                       1
↪          0                                        0                          6349.66
↪    44.095630                            149.02                     -0.025941
↪    7.55                        80.375443                             79
↪        5                                       0                                    1
↪                                    0                                       0
↪                          0                              0                                  1
↪             0                                0                                     0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                           1                 0                    0               8
↪                            3                              1
↪          0                                0                   8727.68
↪   45.068765                    149.95                 -0.036348
↪   5.73                  80.070459                 109
↪        5                                 0                                 0
↪                            1                                 0
↪                    0                        0                       0
↪           0                        1                             0
↪    0                    0                    0                    1
↪         0                           1                          0
↪         0                           0                          0
↪             0                       1                      0
↪ 0                          0                         1                          0
↪                      0                              0                     1
↪                 0                     0                            0
↪            0                           0                           0
↪            1                                  0                       0
↪           0                        1                              0
↪                               37                                131.51
↪                      1157.99                             356.125829
↪                649.657515                                0.002764
↪           3.335416                                         0.517549
↪                 16.960575                            235.992478
↪              3.514421                               13.027258
↪            0.387884                                18
↪                      5                                   54.83
↪           1351.46                                 54.293903
↪     110.450000                                  0.382868
↪0.282488                                           -0.644061
↪         2.103510                                -0.391805
↪       0.027256                                -1.065663
↪      1.980948                                 10
↪               4                                   771.68
↪      139.20                                29.026424
↪70.638182                                 -0.711744                               13.
↪625000                                         4.625000
↪      16.438750                              1090.960000
↪   144.748750                                 44.515729
↪   81.207189                                   0.000346
↪            1                                  1
↪               1                                  1
↪                       5                                     1
↪                             0                                      1
↪                                   0                                     1
↪                                           0
↪1                                          0
↪            0                                            1
↪                            0                                                0
↪                                          3
↪      1                                       1
↪             0                                        0
↪                     0                                        1
↪                            0                                           0
↪                                  0
↪0
1                           1                 0                    0               8
↪                            3                              1
↪          0                                0                   9025.62
↪   40.442059                    139.43                  0.019698
↪   5.81                  71.631905                 126
↪        5                                 1                                 0
↪                            0                                 0
↪                    0                        1                       0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
3                          0                 1                    0                6␣
↪                           3                               0                      ␣
↪         1                                  0                      6236.62        ␣
↪   43.683296                    149.15                   0.418230                 ␣
↪   5.89                 67.060430                  93                             ␣
↪       5                                    0                                  0  ␣
↪                           0                                  1                   ␣
↪                    0                        0                        0           ␣
↪            1                        0                              0             ␣
↪     0                    0                    1                   0              ␣
↪          0                           0                           1               ␣
↪          0                           0                           0               ␣
↪              0                       1                      0                    ␣
↪ 0                            0                         0                         0 ␣
↪                      1                               0                      0    ␣
↪               1                          0                            0          ␣
↪             0                            0                            1          ␣
↪             0                                  0                          0      ␣
↪            1                        0                              0             ␣
↪                                29                                 66.21          ␣
↪                      847.63                              257.299895              ␣
↪               405.237462                                 2.286086                ␣
↪         2.428992                                           0.408248              ␣
↪                5.424407                              219.021420                  ␣
↪           10.724241                                11.174282                     ␣
↪          0.429374                                 18                             ␣
↪                         5                                  20.06                 ␣
↪         1477.97                               50.110120                          ␣
↪     82.109444                                0.854976                            -
↪1.507217                                        -2.449490                         ␣
↪       1.000771                                 2.246479                          ␣
↪     -0.941078                                -0.245703                           ␣
↪     0.678544                                 11                                  ␣
↪              4                                 889.21                            ␣
↪     126.74                              35.704680                                ␣
↪55.579412                              -0.289466                              15.
↪500000                                         4.833333                           ␣
↪     11.035000                             1039.436667                            ␣
↪   141.271667                              42.883316                              ␣
↪   67.539577                                0.381014                              ␣
↪             1                                     1                              ␣
↪               1                                     1                            ␣
↪                     4                                          1                 ␣
↪                            0                                          1          ␣
↪                                0                                           1     ␣
↪                                       0                                        ␣
↪1                                        0                                        ␣
↪             0                                                1                   ␣
↪                           0                                                  0   ␣
↪                                       3                                          ␣
↪     1                                           0                                ␣
↪              1                                           0                       ␣
↪                     0                                          0                 ␣
↪                           1                                          0           ␣
↪                               0                                                  ␣
↪0
2                          0                 1                    0                7␣
```

(continues on next page)

```
↪                           3                               0                      ␣
↪         1                                  0                      7200.28        ␣
↪   37.705178                    146.81                   0.098259                 ␣
↪   8.73                 77.422366                  93                             ␣
↪       5                                    1                                  0  ␣
↪                           0                                  0                   ␣
↪                    0                        1                        0           ␣
```

(continued from previous page)

Now, we can use *featuretools.save_features()* to save a list features to a json file

```
In [7]: ft.save_features(features_enc, "feature_definitions.json")
```

3.10.2 Calculating Feature Matrix for New Data

We can use *featuretools.load_features()* to read in a list of saved features to calculate for our new entity set.

```
In [8]: saved_features = ft.load_features('feature_definitions.json')
```

After we load the features back in, we can calculate the feature matrix.

```
In [9]: feature_matrix = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(saved_features, es_test)

In [10]: feature_matrix
Out[10]:
             zip_code = 60091  zip_code = 13244  zip_code is unknown  COUNT(sessions)␣
↪ NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device)  MODE(sessions.device) = mobile  MODE(sessions.device)␣
↪= desktop  MODE(sessions.device) is unknown  SUM(transactions.amount) ␣
↪STD(transactions.amount)  MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount) ␣
↪MIN(transactions.amount)  MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)  MODE(transactions.product_id) = 4 ␣
↪MODE(transactions.product_id) = 5  MODE(transactions.product_id) = 2 ␣
↪MODE(transactions.product_id) = 1  MODE(transactions.product_id) is unknown ␣
↪DAY(date_of_birth) = 18  DAY(date_of_birth) = 28  DAY(date_of_birth) = 21  DAY(date_
↪of_birth) = 15  DAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  DAY(join_date) = 17  DAY(join_date)␣
↪= 15  DAY(join_date) = 13  DAY(join_date) = 8  DAY(join_date) is unknown  YEAR(date_
↪of_birth) = 2006  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2003  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1994  YEAR(date_
↪of_birth) = 1986  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1984  YEAR(date_of_birth) is unknown ␣
↪YEAR(join_date) = 2011  YEAR(join_date) = 2012  YEAR(join_date) = 2010  YEAR(join_
↪date) is unknown  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 8  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 7  MONTH(date_of_
↪birth) = 11  MONTH(date_of_birth) is unknown  MONTH(join_date) = 4  MONTH(join_
↪date) = 8  MONTH(join_date) = 7  MONTH(join_date) is unknown  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth) = 0  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 5  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 4  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth) = 1  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 6  WEEKDAY(join_
↪date) = 5  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 4  WEEKDAY(join_date) is unknown  SUM(sessions.NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_
↪id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  MAX(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)) ␣
↪MAX(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪MAX(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪MAX(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.COUNT(transactions)) ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  SKEW(sessions.MIN(transactions.
↪amount))  SKEW(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  SKEW(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MIN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MIN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  MEAN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)) ␣
↪MEAN(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪MEAN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.STD(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount)) ␣
↪NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.YEAR(session_start))␣
↪ NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.DAY(session_
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
1                        True             False                False                  6
↪                           3                            False
↪     True                             False                    5776.41
↪  41.998795                    147.64                 -0.173042
↪  6.47                 79.128904                 73
↪     5                                True                                 False
↪                    False                                 False
↪             False                      False                       False
↪     False                     False                               True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                       False                True                  False                 9␣
↪                            3                                    False                   ␣
↪      True                                 False                  10178.43               ␣
↪   36.523849                   147.55                  -0.179621                         ␣
↪   6.19                 80.781190                126                                     ␣
↪       5                                  False                              False       ␣
↪                        False                               False                        ␣
↪                  True                 False                         False               ␣
↪        False                   False                      True                          ␣
↪False                    False                False                False                 ␣
↪       True                      False                        False                      ␣
↪      False                      False                        False                      ␣
↪           True                  False                    False                        ␣
↪False                         True                    False                           ␣
↪False                        True                           False                      ␣
↪False                    False                  True                         False       ␣
↪                  False                  False                              True         ␣
↪                  False                         False                          False     ␣
↪                 False                 True                             False            ␣
↪                                       43                                      193.08␣
↪                               1180.90                               319.497611          ␣
↪                         733.862898                                 -1.797214            ␣
↪                   4.272002                                            0.440959          ␣
↪                         17.851716                             333.923377                ␣
↪                     11.457114                               11.875823                   ␣
↪                    0.324894                                21                           ␣
↪                             5                                  60.29                    ␣
↪                   1650.65                               41.627134                       ␣
↪             104.565000                                 0.417250                         ␣
↪       -0.086578                                          -1.619848                      ␣
↪                 1.490781                               -0.385392                        ␣
↪               0.230847                               -1.743267                          ␣
↪              1.078619                                  8                                ␣
↪                       4                                  557.32                         ␣
↪              118.59                              22.026552                              ␣
↪        69.665000                               -0.624344                                ␣
↪   14.000000                                      4.777778                               ␣
↪          21.453333                             1130.936667                              ␣
↪       131.211111                               35.499735                                ␣
↪       81.540322                                -0.199690                                ␣
↪                1                                         1                              ␣
↪                   1                                        1                            ␣
↪                           5                                          True               ␣
↪                             False                                           True        ␣
↪                                   False                                              ␣
↪True                                          False                                      ␣
↪      True                                     False                                     ␣
↪                 False                                                True               ␣
↪                                False                                                  ␣
↪False                                           3                                        ␣
↪              1                                       False                              ␣
↪                  True                                         False                     ␣
↪                         False                                            True           ␣
↪                                False                                          False     ␣
↪                                      False                                              ␣
↪      False
3                        True              False                   False                 5␣
```

(continues on next page)

```
↪                            2                                 True                       ␣
↪     False                                  False                  5258.95               ␣
↪   42.416322                   148.09                  -0.081427                         ␣
↪   10.60                82.171094                 64                                     ␣
↪       5                                  False                               True       ␣
↪                        False                               False                        ␣
↪                 False                 False                         False               ␣
```

(continued from previous page)

```
2                       False              True                False              8␣
↪                            3                            False                    ␣
↪     True                                False                  9877.67           ␣
↪   39.913352                    148.34                    0.040395                ␣
↪   8.00                 76.571085                  129                            ␣
↪      5                                 False                              False  ␣
↪                        False                               True                  ␣
↪                 False                    False                    False          ␣
↪       False                   False                    True                      ␣
↪False                   False                   False                 False       ␣
↪      True                      False                        False                ␣
↪     False                      False                        False                ␣
↪          True                  False                    False                   ␣
↪True                        False                    False                    ␣
↪False                       False                             True               ␣
↪False                  False                  False                         True  ␣
↪                  False                  False                         False      ␣
↪                  False                          True                      True   ␣
↪                 False                      False                        False    ␣
↪                                            39                           136.01␣
↪                              1100.82                              315.817331     ␣
↪                        615.714934                                -0.082021       ␣
↪                   4.086126                                        0.353553       ␣
↪                         10.517928                           346.152626           ␣
↪                      9.491736                             10.757169              ␣
↪                    0.305345                                21                    ␣
↪                              5                                   40.88           ␣
↪                   1690.97                               43.950396                ␣
↪              87.669412                                 0.454842                  ␣
↪       -1.158217                                          -2.828427               ␣
↪                 1.981423                                -0.576079                ␣
↪              -0.964539                                -0.403715                  ␣
↪             -2.048650                                  8                         ␣
↪                       4                                  619.93                  ␣
↪              120.06                                33.618728                     ␣
↪        52.288421                                 -0.522578                       ␣
↪   16.125000                                          4.875000                    ␣
↪          17.001250                              1234.708750                      ␣
↪       137.602500                                39.477166                        ␣
↪       76.964367                                 -0.010253                        ␣
↪                   1                                       1                      ␣
↪                      1                                     1                     ␣
↪                              4                                      True         ␣
↪                                False                                        True ␣
↪                                      False                                     ␣
↪True                                                False                         ␣
↪     True                                            False                        ␣
↪                 False                                               True         ␣
↪                                 False                                          ␣
↪False                                              3                              ␣
↪               1                                        False                     ␣
↪                   True                                          False            ␣
↪                          False                                        False      ␣
↪                                 False                                       True ␣
↪                                       False                                      ␣
↪     False
5                        True              False                False             7␣
↪                            3                            False                    ␣
↪     True                                False                  9018.74           ␣
↪   37.514054                    149.53                   -0.107234                ␣
↪   6.35                 83.506852                  108                            ␣
↪      5                                 False                              False  ␣
↪                        False                              False                  ␣
↪                  True                    False                    True           ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

As you can see above, we have the exact same features as before, but calculated using the test data.

3.10.3 Exporting Feature Matrix

Save as csv

The feature matrix is a pandas dataframe that we can save to disk

```
In [11]: feature_matrix.to_csv("feature_matrix.csv")
```

We can also read it back in as follows:

```
In [12]: saved_fm = pd.read_csv("feature_matrix.csv", index_col="customer_id")

In [13]: saved_fm
Out[13]:
             zip_code = 60091  zip_code = 13244  zip_code is unknown  COUNT(sessions)␣
↪ NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device)  MODE(sessions.device) = mobile  MODE(sessions.device)␣
↪= desktop  MODE(sessions.device) is unknown  SUM(transactions.amount)  ␣
↪STD(transactions.amount)  MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  ␣
↪MIN(transactions.amount)  MEAN(transactions.amount)  COUNT(transactions)  NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.product_id)  MODE(transactions.product_id) = 4  ␣
↪MODE(transactions.product_id) = 5  MODE(transactions.product_id) = 2  ␣
↪MODE(transactions.product_id) = 1  MODE(transactions.product_id) is unknown  ␣
↪DAY(date_of_birth) = 18  DAY(date_of_birth) = 28  DAY(date_of_birth) = 21  DAY(date_
↪of_birth) = 15  DAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  DAY(join_date) = 17  DAY(join_date)␣
↪= 15  DAY(join_date) = 13  DAY(join_date) = 8  DAY(join_date) is unknown  YEAR(date_
↪of_birth) = 2006  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 2003  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1994  YEAR(date_
↪of_birth) = 1986  YEAR(date_of_birth) = 1984  YEAR(date_of_birth) is unknown  ␣
↪YEAR(join_date) = 2011  YEAR(join_date) = 2012  YEAR(join_date) = 2010  YEAR(join_
↪date) is unknown  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 8  MONTH(date_of_birth) = 7  MONTH(date_of_
↪birth) = 11  MONTH(date_of_birth) is unknown  MONTH(join_date) = 4  MONTH(join_
↪date) = 8  MONTH(join_date) = 7  MONTH(join_date) is unknown  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth) = 0  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 5  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) = 4  WEEKDAY(date_of_
↪birth) = 1  WEEKDAY(date_of_birth) is unknown  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 6  WEEKDAY(join_
↪date) = 5  WEEKDAY(join_date) = 4  WEEKDAY(join_date) is unknown  SUM(sessions.NUM_
↪UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪SUM(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪STD(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  STD(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_
↪id))  STD(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.SUM(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  STD(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  STD(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  MAX(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  ␣
↪MAX(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪MAX(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MAX(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪MAX(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  ␣
↪SKEW(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  SKEW(sessions.MIN(transactions.
↪amount))  SKEW(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  SKEW(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  SKEW(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.COUNT(transactions))  MIN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.
↪product_id))  MIN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.MAX(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  MIN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.
↪amount))  MIN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.
↪COUNT(transactions))  MEAN(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))  ␣
↪MEAN(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪MEAN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  MEAN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  ␣
↪NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.YEAR(session_start))␣
↪  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.DAY(session_
↪start))  NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.MODE(transactions.product_id))  MODE(sessions.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
↪
1                        True             False                False                6
↪                           3                                 False
↪       True                              False                          5776.41
↪   41.998795                     147.64                  -0.173042
↪   6.47                   79.128904                  73
↪       5                                 True                                False
↪                        False                               False
↪                 False                   False                      False
↪         False                  False                           True
  False                  False                  False                  False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                      False                  True                    False                    9␣
↪                           3                                  False                             ␣
↪      True                                 False                   10178.43                     ␣
↪   36.523849                    147.55                  -0.179621                               ␣
↪   6.19                  80.781190                126                                           ␣
↪       5                                  False                                  False          ␣
↪                       False                                  False                             ␣
↪                 True                      False                    False                       ␣
↪        False                    False                        True                              ␣
↪False                    False                    False                    False                ␣
↪       True                        False                      False                             ␣
↪      False                        False                      False                             ␣
↪           True                    False                  False                               ␣
↪False                           True                     False                               ␣
↪False                          True                           False                           ␣
↪False                     False                  True                            False          ␣
↪                 False                  False                            True                   ␣
↪                 False                        False                           False             ␣
↪                False                    True                             False                 ␣
↪                                         43                                          193.08␣
↪                                1180.90                                  319.497611             ␣
↪                          733.862898                                  -1.797214                 ␣
↪                    4.272002                                              0.440959              ␣
↪                          17.851716                               333.923377                    ␣
↪                      11.457114                               11.875823                         ␣
↪                     0.324894                                  21                               ␣
↪                               5                                   60.29                        ␣
↪                    1650.65                               41.627134                             ␣
↪              104.565000                                0.417250                                ␣
↪        -0.086578                                         -1.619848                             ␣
↪                  1.490781                               -0.385392                              ␣
↪                0.230847                               -1.743267                                ␣
↪               1.078619                                8                                        ␣
↪                        4                                 557.32                                ␣
↪               118.59                             22.026552                                     ␣
↪         69.665000                              -0.624344                                       ␣
↪   14.000000                                       4.777778                                     ␣
↪           21.453333                            1130.936667                                     ␣
↪        131.211111                              35.499735                                       ␣
↪        81.540322                               -0.199690                                       ␣
↪                 1                                        1                                     ␣
↪                    1                                       1                                   ␣
↪                            5                                         True                      ␣
↪                              False                                          True               ␣
↪                                    False                                                     ␣
↪True                                                  False                                     ␣
↪      True                                             False                                    ␣
↪                False                                                 True                      ␣
↪                                False                                                         ␣
↪False                                                  3                                        ␣
↪               1                                       False                                    ␣
↪                   True                                         False                           ␣
↪                          False                                        True                     ␣
↪                                False                                       False               ␣
↪                                      False                                                     ␣
↪      False
3                      True                   False                  False                    5␣
↪                           2                             True                                   ␣
↪     False                                 False                   5258.95                      ␣
↪   42.416322                    148.09                  -0.081427                               ␣
↪   10.66                 82.171094                 64                                           ␣
↪       5                                  False                                   True          ␣
↪                       False                                  False                             ␣
↪                False                      False                    False                       ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2                    False              True                False               8␣
↪                         3                           False                        ␣
↪      True                          False                   9877.67               ␣
↪   39.913352                 148.34                   0.040395                    ␣
↪   8.00               76.571085              129                                  ␣
↪       5                            False                              False      ␣
↪                     False                               True                     ␣
↪                False                   False                    False            ␣
↪       False                    False                        True                 ␣
↪False                False                   False                 False          ␣
↪      True                       False                       False                ␣
↪     False                       False                       False                ␣
↪          True                   False                   False                  ␣
↪True                       False                     False                    ␣
↪False                      False                             True                 ␣
↪False               False                  False                         True     ␣
↪                 False                      False                       False     ␣
↪                 False                           True                        True ␣
↪                False                   False                          False      ␣
↪                                         39                                 136.01␣
↪                               1100.82                                315.817331  ␣
↪                         615.714934                                  -0.082021    ␣
↪                  4.086126                                            0.353553    ␣
↪                        10.517928                            346.152626           ␣
↪                     9.491736                              10.757169              ␣
↪                   0.305345                                   21                  ␣
↪                               5                                  40.88           ␣
↪                  1690.97                              43.950396                  ␣
↪             87.669412                              0.454842                      ␣
↪      -1.158217                                       -2.828427                   ␣
↪                 1.981423                            -0.576079                    ␣
↪             -0.964539                             -0.403715                      ␣
↪            -2.048650                                8                            ␣
↪                       4                              619.93                      ␣
↪             120.06                              33.618728                        ␣
↪       52.288421                               -0.522578                          ␣
↪   16.125000                                     4.875000                         ␣
↪         17.001250                             1234.708750                        ␣
↪      137.602500                               39.477166                          ␣
↪      76.964367                                -0.010253                          ␣
↪                1                                       1                         ␣
↪                   1                                      1                       ␣
↪                           4                                       True           ␣
↪                             False                                        True    ␣
↪                                   False                                        ␣
↪True                                         False                                ␣
↪      True                                    False                               ␣
↪                 False                                             True           ␣
↪                                 False                                            ␣
↪False                                           3                                 ␣
↪             1                                     False                          ␣
↪                  True                                      False                 ␣
↪                         False                                    False           ␣
↪                               False                                        True  ␣
↪                                      False                                       ␣
↪     False
5                     True               False                   False              7␣
↪                         3                           False                        ␣
↪      True                          False                   9018.74               ␣
↪   37.514054                 149.53                   -0.107234                   ␣
↪   6.35               83.506852              108                                  ␣
↪       5                            False                              False      ␣
↪                     False                              False                     ␣
↪                 True                    False                         True       ␣
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

3.11 Advanced Custom Primitives Guide

3.11.1 Functions With Additional Arguments

One caveat with the make_primitive functions is that the required arguments of `function` must be input features. Here we create a function for `StringCount`, a primitive which counts the number of occurrences of a string in a `Text` input. Since `string` is not a feature, it needs to be a keyword argument to `string_count`.

```
In [1]: def string_count(column, string=None):
   ...:     '''Count the number of times the value string occurs'''
   ...:     assert string is not None, "string to count needs to be defined"
   ...:     counts = [element.lower().count(string) for element in column]
   ...:     return counts
   ...:
```

In order to have features defined using the primitive reflect what string is being counted, we define a custom `generate_name` function.

```
In [2]: def string_count_generate_name(self, base_feature_names):
   ...:   return u'STRING_COUNT(%s, "%s")' % (base_feature_names[0], self.kwargs[
↪'string'])
   ...:
```

Now that we have the function, we create the primitive using the `make_trans_primitive` function.

```
In [3]: StringCount = make_trans_primitive(function=string_count,
   ...:                                    input_types=[Text],
   ...:                                    return_type=Numeric,
   ...:                                    cls_attributes={"generate_name": string_
↪count_generate_name})
   ...:
```

Passing in `string="test"` as a keyword argument when initializing the *StringCount* primitive will make "test" the value used for string when `string_count` is called to calculate the feature values. Now we use this primitive to define features and calculate the feature values.

```
In [4]: from featuretools.tests.testing_utils import make_ecommerce_entityset

In [5]: es = make_ecommerce_entityset()

In [6]: feature_matrix, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ...:                                   target_entity="sessions",
   ...:                                   agg_primitives=["sum", "mean", "std"],
   ...:                                   trans_primitives=[StringCount(string="the
↪")])
   ...:

In [7]: feature_matrix.columns
Out[7]: Index(['device_name', 'customer_id', 'device_type', 'SUM(log.value_2)',
↪'SUM(log.value_many_nans)', 'SUM(log.value)', 'MEAN(log.value_2)', 'MEAN(log.value_
↪many_nans)', 'MEAN(log.value)', 'STD(log.value_2)', 'STD(log.value_many_nans)',
↪'STD(log.value)', 'customers.cohort', 'customers.age', 'customers.région_id',
↪'customers.loves_ice_cream', 'customers.cancel_reason', 'customers.engagement_levels
↪', 'SUM(log.STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))', 'SUM(log.products.rating)', 'MEAN(log.
↪STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))', 'MEAN(log.products.rating)', 'STD(log.STRING_
↪COUNT(comments, "the"))', 'STD(log.products.rating)', 'customers.SUM(log.value_2)',
↪'customers.SUM(log.value)', 'customers.SUM(log.value_many_nans)', 'customers.
↪MEAN(log.value_2)', 'customers.MEAN(log.value)', 'customers.MEAN(log.value_many_
↪nans)', 'customers.STD(log.value_2)', 'customers.STD(log.value)', 'customers.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [8]: feature_matrix[['STD(log.STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))', 'SUM(log.STRING_
↪COUNT(comments, "the"))', 'MEAN(log.STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))']]
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
    STD(log.STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))  SUM(log.STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))  ␣
↪MEAN(log.STRING_COUNT(comments, "the"))
id                                                                                  ␣
↪
0                                47.124304                                     209  ␣
↪                                 41.80
1                                36.509131                                     109  ␣
↪                                 27.25
2                                      NaN                                      29  ␣
↪                                 29.00
3                                49.497475                                      70  ␣
↪                                 35.00
4                                 0.000000                                       0  ␣
↪                                  0.00
5                                 1.414214                                       4  ␣
↪                                  2.00
```

3.11.2 Features with Multiple Outputs

With the make_primitive functions, it is possible to have multiple columns output from a single feature. In order to do that, the output must be formatted as a list of arrays/series where each item in the list corresponds to an output from the primitive. In each of these list items (either arrays or series), there must be one element for each input element.

Take, for example, a primitive called case_count. For each given string, this primitive outputs the number of uppercase and the number of lowercase letters. So, this primitive must return a list with 2 elements, one corresponding to the number of lowercase letters and one corresponding to the number of uppercase letters. Each element in the list is a series/array having the same number of elements as the number of input strings. Below you can see this example in action, as well as the proper way to specify multiple outputs in the make_trans_primitive function.

```
In [9]: def case_count(array):
   ...:     '''Return the count of upper case and lower case letters in text'''
   ...:     upper = np.array([len(re.findall('[A-Z]', i)) for i in array])
   ...:     lower = np.array([len(re.findall('[a-z]', i)) for i in array])
   ...:     ret = [upper,lower]
   ...:     return ret
   ...:
```

We must use the num_output_features attribute to specify the number of outputs when creating the primitive using the make_trans_primitive function.

```
In [10]: CaseCount = make_trans_primitive(function=case_count,
   ....:                                  input_types=[Text],
   ....:                                  return_type=Numeric,
   ....:                                  number_output_features=2)
   ....:

In [11]: es = make_ecommerce_entityset()
```

When we call dfs on this entityset, there are 6 instances (one for each of the strings in the dataset) of our two created

features in this feature matrix.

```
In [12]: feature_matrix, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
   ....:                                   target_entity="sessions",
   ....:                                   agg_primitives=[],
   ....:                                   trans_primitives=[CaseCount])
   ....:

In [13]: feature_matrix.columns
Out[13]: Index(['device_name', 'customer_id', 'device_type', 'customers.cohort',
↪'customers.age', 'customers.région_id', 'customers.loves_ice_cream', 'customers.
↪cancel_reason', 'customers.engagement_level', 'customers.cohorts.cohort_name',
↪'customers.régions.language', 'customers.CASE_COUNT(favorite_quote)[0]', 'customers.
↪CASE_COUNT(favorite_quote)[1]'], dtype='object')

In [14]: feature_matrix[['customers.CASE_COUNT(favorite_quote)[0]', 'customers.CASE_
↪COUNT(favorite_quote)[1]']]
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
    customers.CASE_COUNT(favorite_quote)[0]  customers.CASE_COUNT(favorite_quote)[1]
id
0                                         1                                       44
1                                         1                                       44
2                                         1                                       44
3                                         1                                       41
4                                         1                                       41
5                                         1                                       57
```

3.12 Frequently Asked Questions

Here we are attempting to answer some commonly asked questions that appear on Github, and Stack Overflow.

```
[1]: import featuretools as ft
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
```

3.12.1 EntitySet

How do I get a list of variable (column) names, and types in an EntitySet?

After you create your EntitySet, you may wish to view the column names. An EntitySet contains multiple Dataframes, one for each entity.

```
[2]: es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)
es
```

```
[2]: Entityset: transactions
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 5]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 4]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 4]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

If you want view the variables (columns), and types for the "transactions" entity, you can do the following:

[3]:
```
es['transactions'].variables
```

[3]:
```
[<Variable: transaction_id (dtype = index)>,
 <Variable: session_id (dtype = id)>,
 <Variable: transaction_time (dtype: datetime_time_index, format: None)>,
 <Variable: amount (dtype = numeric)>,
 <Variable: product_id (dtype = id)>]
```

If you want to view the underlying Dataframe, you can do the following:

[4]:
```
es['transactions'].df.head()
```

[4]:

	transaction_id	session_id	transaction_time	amount	product_id
298	298	1	2014-01-01 00:00:00	127.64	5
2	2	1	2014-01-01 00:01:05	109.48	2
308	308	1	2014-01-01 00:02:10	95.06	3
116	116	1	2014-01-01 00:03:15	78.92	4
371	371	1	2014-01-01 00:04:20	31.54	3

What is the difference between copy_variables and additional_variables?

The function `normalize_entity` creates a new entity and a relationship from unique values of an existing entity. It takes 2 similar arguments:

- `additional_variables` removes variables from the base entity and moves them to the new entity.
- `copy_variables` keeps the given variables in the base entity, but also copies them to the new entity.

[5]:
```
data = ft.demo.load_mock_customer()
transactions_df = data["transactions"].merge(data["sessions"]).merge(data["customers
↪"])
products_df = data["products"]

es = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
                              dataframe=transactions_df,
                              index="transaction_id",
                              time_index="transaction_time")

es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
                              dataframe=products_df,
                              index="product_id")

new_relationship = ft.Relationship(es["products"]["product_id"], es["transactions"][
↪"product_id"])
es = es.add_relationship(new_relationship)
```

Before we normalize to create a new entity, let's look at base entity

[6]:
```
es['transactions'].df.head()
```

[6]:
```
     transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time product_id  amount  \
298             298           1 2014-01-01 00:00:00          5  127.64
2                 2           1 2014-01-01 00:01:05          2  109.48
308             308           1 2014-01-01 00:02:10          3   95.06
116             116           1 2014-01-01 00:03:15          4   78.92
371             371           1 2014-01-01 00:04:20          3   31.54

     customer_id   device session_start zip_code           join_date  \
298            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
2              2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
308            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
116            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
371            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04

    date_of_birth
298    1986-08-18
2      1986-08-18
308    1986-08-18
116    1986-08-18
371    1986-08-18
```

Notice the columns `session_id`, `session_start`, `join_date`, `device`, `customer_id`, and `zip_code`.

[7]:
```
es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="transactions",
                         new_entity_id="sessions",
                         index="session_id",
                         make_time_index="session_start",
                         additional_variables=["join_date"],
                         copy_variables=["device", "customer_id", "zip_code","session_
↪start"])
```

Above, we normalized the columns to create a new entity. - For `additional_variables`, the following column `['join_date]` will be removed from the `products` entity, and moved to the new `device` entity.

- For `copy_variables`, the following columns `['device', 'customer_id', 'zip_code', 'session_start']` will be copied from the `products` entity to the new `device` entity.

Let's see this in the actual `EntitySet`.

[8]:
```
es['transactions'].df.head()
```

[8]:
```
     transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time product_id  amount  \
298             298           1 2014-01-01 00:00:00          5  127.64
2                 2           1 2014-01-01 00:01:05          2  109.48
308             308           1 2014-01-01 00:02:10          3   95.06
116             116           1 2014-01-01 00:03:15          4   78.92
371             371           1 2014-01-01 00:04:20          3   31.54

     customer_id   device session_start zip_code date_of_birth
298            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244    1986-08-18
2              2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244    1986-08-18
308            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244    1986-08-18
116            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244    1986-08-18
371            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244    1986-08-18
```

Notice above how `['device', 'customer_id', 'zip_code','session_start']` are still in the `transactions` entity, while `['join_date']` is not. But, they have all been moved to the `sessions` entity, as seen below.

[9]:
```
es['sessions'].df.head()
```

[9]:
```
   session_id           join_date   device  customer_id zip_code  \
1           1 2012-04-15 23:31:04  desktop            2    13244
2           2 2010-07-17 05:27:50   mobile            5    60091
3           3 2011-04-08 20:08:14   mobile            4    60091
4           4 2011-04-17 10:48:33   mobile            1    60091
5           5 2011-04-08 20:08:14   mobile            4    60091

        session_start
1 2014-01-01 00:00:00
2 2014-01-01 00:17:20
3 2014-01-01 00:28:10
4 2014-01-01 00:44:25
5 2014-01-01 01:11:30
```

Why did variable type change to Id, Index, or datetime_time_index?

During the creation of your `EntitySet`, you might be wondering why your variable type changed.

[10]:
```
data = ft.demo.load_mock_customer()
transactions_df = data["transactions"].merge(data["sessions"]).merge(data["customers
↪"])
products_df = data["products"]

es = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
                              dataframe=transactions_df,
                              index="transaction_id",
                              time_index="transaction_time")
es.plot()
```

[10]:

Notice how the variable type of `session_id` is Numeric, and the variable type of `session_start` is Datetime.

Now, let's normalize the transactions entity to create a new entity.

[11]:
```
es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="transactions",
                         new_entity_id="sessions",
                         index="session_id",
                         make_time_index="session_start",
                         additional_variables=["session_start"])
es.plot()
```

[11]:

The type for `session_id` is now `Id` in the `transactions` entity, and `Index` in the new entity, `sessions`. This is the case because when we normalize the entity, we create a new relationship between the `transactions` and `sessions`. There is a one to many relationship between the parent entity, `sessions`, and child entity, `transactions`.

Therefore, `session_id` has type `Id` in `transactions` because it represents an `Index` in another entity. There would be a similar effect if we added another entity using `entity_from_dataframe` and `add_relationship`.

In addition, when we created the new entity, we specified a `time_index` which was the variable (column) `session_start`. This changed the type of `session_start` to `datetime_time_index` in the new `sessions` entity because it now represents a time_index.

How do I combine two or more interesting values?

You might want to create features that are conditioned on multiple values before they are calculated. This would require the use of `interesting_values`. However, since we are trying to create the feature with multiple conditions, we will need to modify the Dataframe before we create the `EntitySet`.

Let's look at how you might accomplish this.

First, let's create our Dataframes.

[12]:
```
data = ft.demo.load_mock_customer()
transactions_df = data["transactions"].merge(data["sessions"]).merge(data["customers
↪"])
products_df = data["products"]
```

[13]:
```
transactions_df.head()
```

[13]:
```
   transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time product_id  amount  \
0             298           1 2014-01-01 00:00:00          5  127.64
1               2           1 2014-01-01 00:01:05          2  109.48
2             308           1 2014-01-01 00:02:10          3   95.06
3             116           1 2014-01-01 00:03:15          4   78.92
4             371           1 2014-01-01 00:04:20          3   31.54

   customer_id   device session_start zip_code           join_date  \
0            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
1            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
2            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
3            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
4            2  desktop    2014-01-01    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04

  date_of_birth
0    1986-08-18
1    1986-08-18
2    1986-08-18
3    1986-08-18
4    1986-08-18
```

[14]:
```
products_df.head()
```

[14]:
```
  product_id brand
0          1     B
1          2     B
2          3     B
3          4     B
4          5     A
```

Now, let's modify our `transactions` Dataframe to create the additional column that represents multiple conditions for our feature.

[15]:
```
transactions_df['product_id_device'] = transactions_df['product_id'].astype(str) + '␣
↪and ' + transactions_df['device']
```

Here, we created a new column called `product_id_device`, which just combines the `product_id` column, and the `device` column.

Now let's create our `EntitySet`.

[16]:
```
es = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
                              dataframe=transactions_df,
                              index="transaction_id",
                              time_index="transaction_time",
                              variable_types={"product_id": ft.variable_types.
↪Categorical,
                                              "product_id_device": ft.variable_types.
↪Categorical,
                                              "zip_code": ft.variable_types.ZIPCode})

es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
                              dataframe=products_df,
                              index="product_id")
es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="transactions",
                         new_entity_id="sessions",
                         index="session_id",
                         additional_variables=["device", "product_id_device",
↪"customer_id"])
es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="sessions",
                         new_entity_id="customers",
                         index="customer_id")
es
```

[16]:
```
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 9]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 5]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
  Relationships:
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

Now, we are ready to add our interesting values.

First, let's view our options for what the interesting values could be.

[17]:
```
interesting_values = transactions_df['product_id_device'].unique().tolist()
interesting_values
```

[17]:
```
['5 and desktop',
 '2 and desktop',
 '3 and desktop',
 '4 and desktop',
 '1 and desktop',
 '1 and tablet',
 '3 and tablet',
 '5 and tablet',
 '2 and tablet',
 '4 and tablet',
 '4 and mobile',
 '2 and mobile',
 '3 and mobile',
 '5 and mobile',
 '1 and mobile']
```

If you wanted to, you could pick a subset of these, and the `where` features created would only use those conditions. In our example, we will use all the possible interesting values.

Here, we set all of these values as our interesting values for this specific entity and variable. If we wanted to, we could make interesting values in the same way for more than one variable, but we will just stick with this one for this example.

[18]:
```
es['sessions']['product_id_device'].interesting_values = interesting_values
```

Now we can run DFS.

[19]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      agg_primitives=["count"],
                                      where_primitives=["count"],
                                      trans_primitives=[])
feature_matrix.head()
```

[19]:
```
             COUNT(sessions)  COUNT(transactions)  \
customer_id
2                          7                   93
5                          6                   79
4                          8                  109
1                          8                  126
3                          6                   93

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 2 and tablet)  \
customer_id
2                                                              0.0
5                                                              0.0
4                                                              0.0
1                                                              0.0
3                                                              1.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 1 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                              0.0
5                                                              1.0
4                                                              1.0
1                                                              0.0
3                                                              0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 2 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                              1.0
5                                                              0.0
4                                                              2.0
1                                                              0.0
3                                                              0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 4 and desktop)  \
customer_id
2                                                              1.0
5                                                              1.0
4                                                              1.0
1                                                              0.0
3                                                              0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 1 and tablet)  \
customer_id
2                                                              1.0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          0.0
1                                                          0.0
3                                                          0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 5 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                          0.0
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          0.0
1                                                          0.0
3                                                          0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 2 and desktop)  \
customer_id
2                                                          0.0
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          1.0
1                                                          1.0
3                                                          0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 5 and desktop)  ...  \
customer_id                                                                 ...
2                                                            1             ...
5                                                            1             ...
4                                                            1             ...
1                                                            1             ...
3                                                            2             ...

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 3 and tablet)  \
customer_id
2                                                          0.0
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          0.0
1                                                         16.0
3                                                          0.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 2 and tablet)  \
customer_id
2                                                          0.0
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          0.0
1                                                          0.0
3                                                         15.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 3 and desktop)  \
customer_id
2                                                          0.0
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          0.0
1                                                          0.0
3                                                          0.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 2 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                         13.0
5                                                          0.0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                                                          23.0
1                                                           0.0
3                                                           0.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 3 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                           0.0
5                                                           8.0
4                                                          15.0
1                                                           0.0
3                                                          16.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 1 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                           0.0
5                                                          18.0
4                                                          15.0
1                                                           0.0
3                                                           0.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 4 and mobile)  \
customer_id
2                                                          18.0
5                                                          10.0
4                                                           0.0
1                                                          56.0
3                                                           0.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 4 and tablet)  \
customer_id
2                                                           0.0
5                                                          14.0
4                                                           0.0
1                                                          27.0
3                                                           0.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 5 and desktop)  \
customer_id
2                                                            16
5                                                            15
4                                                            10
1                                                            12
3                                                            29

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.product_id_device = 1 and tablet)
customer_id
2                                                          15.0
5                                                           0.0
4                                                           0.0
1                                                           0.0
3                                                           0.0

[5 rows x 32 columns]
```

To better understand the `where` clause features, let's examine one of those features. The feature `COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 5 and tablet)`, tells us how many sessions the customer purchased product_id 5 while on a tablet. Notice how the feature depends on multiple conditions (**product_id = 5 & device = tablet**).

[20]:
```
feature_matrix[["COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 5 and tablet)"]]
```

[20]:
```
             COUNT(sessions WHERE product_id_device = 5 and tablet)
customer_id
2                                                              1.0
5                                                              0.0
4                                                              1.0
1                                                              0.0
3                                                              0.0
```

3.12.2 DFS

Why is DFS not creating aggregation features?

You may have created your `EntitySet`, and then applied DFS to create features. However, you may be puzzled as to why no aggregation features were created.

- **This is most likely because you have a single table in your entity, and DFS is not capable of creating aggregation features with fewer than 2 entities. Featuretools looks for a relationship, and aggregates based on that relationship.**

Let's look at a simple example.

[21]:
```
data = ft.demo.load_mock_customer()
transactions_df = data["transactions"].merge(data["sessions"]).merge(data["customers
↪"])

es = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
                              dataframe=transactions_df,
                              index="transaction_id")
es
```

[21]:
```
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 11]
  Relationships:
    No relationships
```

Notice how we only have 1 entity in our `EntitySet`. If we try to create aggregation features on this `EntitySet`, it will not be possible because DFS needs 2 entities to generate aggregation features.

[22]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es, target_entity="transactions")
feature_defs
```

[22]:
```
[<Feature: session_id>,
 <Feature: product_id>,
 <Feature: amount>,
 <Feature: customer_id>,
 <Feature: device>,
 <Feature: zip_code>,
 <Feature: DAY(join_date)>,
 <Feature: DAY(session_start)>,
 <Feature: DAY(transaction_time)>,
 <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: YEAR(join_date)>,
 <Feature: YEAR(session_start)>,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
 <Feature: YEAR(transaction_time)>,
 <Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: MONTH(join_date)>,
 <Feature: MONTH(session_start)>,
 <Feature: MONTH(transaction_time)>,
 <Feature: MONTH(date_of_birth)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(join_date)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(session_start)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(transaction_time)>,
 <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth)>]
```

None of the above features are aggregation features. To fix this issue, you can add another entity to your `EntitySet`.

Solution #1 - You can add new entity if you have additional data.

[23]:
```
products_df = data["products"]
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
                              dataframe=products_df,
                              index="product_id")
es
```

[23]:
```
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 11]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
  Relationships:
    No relationships
```

Notice how we now have an additional entity in our `EntitySet`, called `products`.

Solution #2 - You can normalize an existing entity.

[24]:
```
es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="transactions",
                         new_entity_id="sessions",
                         index="session_id",
                         make_time_index="session_start",
                         additional_variables=["device", "customer_id", "zip_code",
↪"join_date"],
                         copy_variables=["session_start"])
es
```

[24]:
```
Entityset: customer_data
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 7]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 6]
  Relationships:
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
```

Notice how we now have an additional entity in our `EntitySet`, called `sessions`. Here, the normalization created a relationship between `transactions` and `sessions`. However, we could have specified a relationship between `transactions` and `products` if we had only used Solution #1.

Now, we can generate aggregation features.

[25]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es, target_entity="transactions")
feature_defs[:-10]
```

```
[25]: [<Feature: session_id>,
       <Feature: product_id>,
       <Feature: amount>,
       <Feature: DAY(session_start)>,
       <Feature: DAY(transaction_time)>,
       <Feature: DAY(date_of_birth)>,
       <Feature: YEAR(session_start)>,
       <Feature: YEAR(transaction_time)>,
       <Feature: YEAR(date_of_birth)>,
       <Feature: MONTH(session_start)>,
       <Feature: MONTH(transaction_time)>,
       <Feature: MONTH(date_of_birth)>,
       <Feature: WEEKDAY(session_start)>,
       <Feature: WEEKDAY(transaction_time)>,
       <Feature: WEEKDAY(date_of_birth)>,
       <Feature: sessions.device>,
       <Feature: sessions.customer_id>,
       <Feature: sessions.zip_code>,
       <Feature: sessions.SUM(transactions.amount)>,
       <Feature: sessions.STD(transactions.amount)>,
       <Feature: sessions.MAX(transactions.amount)>,
       <Feature: sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount)>,
       <Feature: sessions.MIN(transactions.amount)>,
       <Feature: sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount)>,
       <Feature: sessions.COUNT(transactions)>]
```

A few of the aggregation features are:

- `<Feature: sessions.SUM(transactions.amount)>`
- `<Feature: sessions.STD(transactions.amount)>`
- `<Feature: sessions.MAX(transactions.amount)>`
- `<Feature: sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount)>`
- `<Feature: sessions.MIN(transactions.amount)>`
- `<Feature: sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount)>`
- `<Feature: sessions.COUNT(transactions)>`

How do I speed up the runtime of DFS?

One issue you may encounter while running `ft.dfs` is slow performance. While Featuretools has generally optimal default settings for calculating features, you may want to speed up performance when you are calculating on a large number of features.

One quick way to speed up performance is by adjusting the `n_jobs` settings of `ft.dfs` or `ft.calculate_feature_matrix`.

```
# setting n_jobs to -1 will use all cores

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      n_jobs=-1)


feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(entityset=es,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                                                    features=feature_defs,
                                                    n_jobs=-1)
```

For more ways to speed up performance, please visit:

- *Improving Computational Performance*

How do I include only certain features when running DFS?

When using DFS to generate features, you may wish to include only certain features. There are multiple ways that you do this:

- Use the `ignore_variables` to specify variables in an entity that should not be used to create features. It is a dictionary mapping an entity id to a list of variable names to ignore.
- Use `drop_contains` to drop features that contain any of the strings listed in this parameter.
- Use `drop_exact` to drop features that exactly match any of the strings listed in this parameter.

Here is an example of using all three parameters:

[26]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      ignore_variables={
                                           "transactions": ["amount"],
                                           "customers": ["age", "gender", "date_of_
↪birth"]
                                       }, # ignore these variables
                                      drop_contains=["customers.SUM("], # drop␣
↪features that contain these strings
                                      drop_exact=["STD(transactions.quanity)"]) #␣
↪drop features that exactly match
```

How do I specify primitives on a per column or per entity basis?

When using DFS to generate features, you may wish to use only certain features or entities for specific primitives. This can be done through the `primitive_options` parameter. The `primitive_options` parameter is a dictionary or list of dictionaries that maps a primitive or a tuple of primitives to a dictionary containing options for the primitive(s). This parameter can also be a list of option dictionaries if the primitive takes multiple inputs. Each dictionary supplies options for their respective input column. There are multiple ways to control how primitives get applied through these options:

- Use `ignore_entities` to specify entities that should not be used to create features for that primitive. It is a list of entity ids to ignore.
- Use `include_entities` to specify the only entities to be included to create features for that primitive. It is a list of entity ids to include.
- Use `ignore_variables` to specify variables in an entity that should not be used to create features for that primitive. It is a dictionary mapping an entity id to a list of variable names to ignore.
- Use `include_variables` to specify the only variables in an entity that should be used to create features for that primitive. It is a dictionary mapping an entity id to a list of variable names to include.

You can also use `primitive_options` to specify which entities or variables you wish to use as groupbys for groupby transformation primitives:

- Use `ignore_groupby_entities` to specify entities that should not be used to get groupbys for that primitive. It is a list of entity ids to ignore.
- Use `include_groupby_entities` to specify the only entities that should be used to get groupbys for that primitive. It is a list of entity ids to include.
- Use `ignore_groupby_variables` to specify variables in an entity that should not be used as groupbys for that primitive. It is a dictionary mapping an entity id to a list of variable names to ignore.
- Use `include_groupby_variables` to specify the only variables in an entity that should be used as groupbys for that primitive. It is a dictionary mapping an entity id to a list of variable names to include.

Here is an example of using some of these options:

[27]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      primitive_options={"mode": {"ignore_entities": [
↪"sessions"],
                                                                  "include_variables
↪": {"products": ["brand"],
↪  "transactions": ["product_id"]}},
                                                         # For mode, ignore the
↪"sessions" entity and only include "brands" in the
                                                         # "products" entity and
↪"product_id" in the "transactions" entity
                                                         ("count", "mean"): {"include_
↪entities": ["sessions", "transactions"]}
                                                         # For count and mean, only␣
↪include the entities "sessions" and "transactions"
                                                         })
```

For a more examples of specifying options for DFS, please visit:

- *Specifying Primitive Options*

If I didn't specify the cutoff_time, what date will be used for the feature calculations?

The cutoff time will be set to the current time using `cutoff_time = datetime.now()`.

How do I select a certain amount of past data when calculating features?

You may encounter a situation when you wish to make prediction using only a certain amount of historical data. You can accomplish this using the `training_window` parameter in `ft.dfs`. When you use the `training_window`, Featuretools will use the historical data between the `cutoff_time` and `cutoff_time - training_window`.

In order to make the calculation, Featuretools will check the time in the `time_index` column of the `target_entity`.

[28]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)
es['customers'].time_index
```

[28]:
```
'join_date'
```

Our target_entity has a `time_index`, which is needed for the `training_window` calculation. Here, we are creating a cutoff time dataframe so that we can have a unique training window for each customer.

[29]:
```
cutoff_times = pd.DataFrame()
cutoff_times['customer_id'] = [1, 2, 3, 1]
cutoff_times['time'] = pd.to_datetime(['2014-1-1 04:00', '2014-1-1 05:00', '2014-1-1␣
↪06:00', '2014-1-1 08:00'])
cutoff_times['label'] = [True, True, False, True]

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      cutoff_time=cutoff_times,
                                      cutoff_time_in_index=True,
                                      training_window="1 hour")
feature_matrix.head()
```

[29]:

customer_id	time	zip_code	COUNT(sessions)	NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device)	MODE(sessions.device)	SUM(transactions.amount)	STD(transactions.amount)	MAX(transactions.amount)
1	2014-01-01 04:00:00	60091	1	1	tablet	1025.63	39.825249	139.09
2	2014-01-01 05:00:00	13244	1	1	tablet	1004.96	33.725036	118.85
3	2014-01-01 06:00:00	13244	2	1	desktop	980.97	34.188788	128.26
1	2014-01-01 08:00:00	60091	1	1	mobile	1420.09	32.324534	

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                   126.11

                               SKEW(transactions.amount)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                -0.830975
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                -0.314918
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                -0.386592
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                -1.038434

                               MIN(transactions.amount)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                    6.78
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                   21.82
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                   20.06
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                   11.62

                               MEAN(transactions.amount)  ...  \
customer_id time                                          ...
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                85.469167  ...
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                77.304615  ...
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                81.747500  ...
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                88.755625  ...

                               MODE(sessions.MONTH(session_start))  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                    1
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                    1
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                    1
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                    1

                               MODE(sessions.DAY(session_start))  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                  1
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                  1
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                  1
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                  1

                               MODE(sessions.WEEKDAY(session_start))  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                     2
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                     2
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                     2
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                     2

                               MODE(sessions.MODE(transactions.product_id))  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                            4
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                            1
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                            1
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                            4

                               MODE(sessions.YEAR(session_start))  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                2014
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                2014
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                2014
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                2014
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                                NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                              1
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                              1
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                              1
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                              1

                                NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.sessions.device)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                         1
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                         1
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                         1
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                         1

                                MODE(transactions.sessions.customer_id)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                                       1
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                                       2
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                                       3
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                                       1

                                MODE(transactions.sessions.device)  label
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 04:00:00                             tablet   True
2           2014-01-01 05:00:00                             tablet   True
3           2014-01-01 06:00:00                            desktop  False
1           2014-01-01 08:00:00                             mobile   True

[4 rows x 78 columns]
```

Above, we ran DFS with `training_window` argument of `1 hour` to create features that only used customer data collected in the last hour (from the cutoff time we provided).

How do I apply DFS to a single table?

You can run DFS on a single table. Featuretools will be able to generate features for your data, but only transform features.

For example:

[30]:
```
transactions_df = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_single_table=True)

es = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
                              dataframe=transactions_df,
                              index="transaction_id",
                              time_index="transaction_time")

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="transactions",
                                      trans_primitives=['time_since', 'day', 'is_
↪weekend',
                                                        'cum_min', 'minute',
                                                        'num_words', 'weekday', 'cum_
↪count',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                                                    'percentile', 'year', 'week',
                                                    'cum_mean'])
```

Before we examine the output, let's look at our original single table.

[31]:
```
transactions_df.head()
```

[31]:
```
   transaction_id  session_id    transaction_time product_id  amount  \
0             298           1 2014-01-01 00:00:00          5  127.64
1              10           1 2014-01-01 00:09:45          5   57.39
2             495           1 2014-01-01 00:14:05          5   69.45
3             460          10 2014-01-01 02:33:50          5  123.19
4             302          10 2014-01-01 02:37:05          5   64.47

   customer_id   device       session_start zip_code           join_date  \
0            2  desktop 2014-01-01 00:00:00    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
1            2  desktop 2014-01-01 00:00:00    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
2            2  desktop 2014-01-01 00:00:00    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
3            2   tablet 2014-01-01 02:31:40    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04
4            2   tablet 2014-01-01 02:31:40    13244 2012-04-15 23:31:04

  date_of_birth brand
0    1986-08-18     A
1    1986-08-18     A
2    1986-08-18     A
3    1986-08-18     A
4    1986-08-18     A
```

Now we can look at the transformations that Featuretools was able to apply to this single entity (table) to create feature matrix.

[32]:
```
feature_matrix.head()
```

[32]:
```
                session_id product_id  amount  customer_id   device zip_code  \
transaction_id
298                      1          5  127.64            2  desktop    13244
2                        1          2  109.48            2  desktop    13244
308                      1          3   95.06            2  desktop    13244
116                      1          4   78.92            2  desktop    13244
371                      1          3   31.54            2  desktop    13244

               brand  TIME_SINCE(transaction_time)  DAY(join_date)  \
transaction_id
298                A                  1.868726e+08              15
2                  B                  1.868726e+08              15
308                B                  1.868725e+08              15
116                B                  1.868724e+08              15
371                B                  1.868724e+08              15

                DAY(session_start)  ...  \
transaction_id                      ...
298                              1  ...
2                                1  ...
308                              1  ...
116                              1  ...
371                              1  ...
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                CUM_MEAN(TIME_SINCE(transaction_time))  \
transaction_id
298                                      1.868726e+08
2                                        1.868726e+08
308                                      1.868726e+08
116                                      1.868725e+08
371                                      1.868725e+08

                CUM_MEAN(PERCENTILE(amount))  CUM_MEAN(CUM_MIN(customer_id))  \
transaction_id
298                                 0.846000                             2.0
2                                   0.793000                             2.0
308                                 0.743333                             2.0
116                                 0.693500                             2.0
371                                 0.597200                             2.0

                CUM_MEAN(MINUTE(session_start))  \
transaction_id
298                                        0.0
2                                          0.0
308                                        0.0
116                                        0.0
371                                        0.0

                CUM_MEAN(CUM_MIN(session_id))  CUM_MEAN(MINUTE(join_date))  \
transaction_id
298                                      1.0                          31.0
2                                        1.0                          31.0
308                                      1.0                          31.0
116                                      1.0                          31.0
371                                      1.0                          31.0

                CUM_MEAN(CUM_MIN(amount))  CUM_MEAN(PERCENTILE(customer_id))  \
transaction_id
298                            127.640000                            0.346
2                              118.560000                            0.346
308                            110.726667                            0.346
116                            102.775000                            0.346
371                             88.528000                            0.346

                CUM_MEAN(MINUTE(date_of_birth))  \
transaction_id
298                                        0.0
2                                          0.0
308                                        0.0
116                                        0.0
371                                        0.0

                CUM_MEAN(PERCENTILE(session_id))
transaction_id
298                                    0.017
2                                      0.017
308                                    0.017
116                                    0.017
371                                    0.017

[5 rows x 61 columns]
```

Can I automatically normalize a single table?

Yes, another open source library AutoNormalize, also produced by Feature Labs, automates table normalization and integrates with Featuretools. To install run:

```
python -m pip install featuretools[autonormalize]
```

A normalized `EntitySet` will help Featuretools to generate more features. For example:

[33]:
```
from featuretools.autonormalize import autonormalize as an
es = an.normalize_entity(es)
es.plot()
```

```
100%|| 10/10 [00:03<00:00,  2.76it/s]
```

[33]:

As you can see, AutoNormalize creates a relational `EntitySet`. Below, we run dfs on the `EntitySet`, and you can see all the features created; take note of the aggregated features.

[34]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="transaction_id",
                                      trans_primitives=[])
feature_matrix.head()
```

[34]:

transaction_id	session_id	product_id	amount	session_id.customer_id	session_id.device	product_id.brand	session_id.SUM(transaction_id.amount)	session_id.STD(transaction_id.amount)	session_id.MAX(transaction_id.amount)
298	1	5	127.64	2	desktop	A	1229.01	41.600976	141.66
2	1	2	109.48	2	desktop	B	1229.01	41.600976	
308	1	3	95.06	2	desktop	B	1229.01	41.600976	
116	1	4	78.92	2	desktop	B	1229.01	41.600976	
371	1	3	31.54	2	desktop	B	1229.01	41.600976	

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2                                                 141.66
308                                               141.66
116                                               141.66
371                                               141.66

                session_id.SKEW(transaction_id.amount)  ...  \
transaction_id                                              ...
298                                           0.295458  ...
2                                             0.295458  ...
308                                           0.295458  ...
116                                           0.295458  ...
371                                           0.295458  ...

                session_id.customer_id.zip_code  \
transaction_id
298                                       13244
2                                         13244
308                                       13244
116                                       13244
371                                       13244

                product_id.SUM(transaction_id.amount)  \
transaction_id
298                                         7931.55
2                                           7021.43
308                                         7008.12
116                                         8088.97
371                                         7008.12

                product_id.STD(transaction_id.amount)  \
transaction_id
298                                       42.131902
2                                         46.336308
308                                       38.871405
116                                       42.492501
371                                       38.871405

                product_id.MAX(transaction_id.amount)  \
transaction_id
298                                         149.02
2                                           149.95
308                                         148.31
116                                         146.46
371                                         148.31

                product_id.SKEW(transaction_id.amount)  \
transaction_id
298                                         0.098248
2                                           0.151934
308                                         0.223938
116                                        -0.132077
371                                         0.223938

               product_id.MIN(transaction_id.amount)  \
transaction_id
298                                           5.91
2                                             5.73
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
308                                                5.89
116                                                5.81
371                                                5.89

                product_id.MEAN(transaction_id.amount)  \
transaction_id
298                                         76.264904
2                                           76.319891
308                                         73.001250
116                                         76.311038
371                                         73.001250

                product_id.COUNT(transaction_id)  \
transaction_id
298                                          104
2                                             92
308                                           96
116                                          106
371                                           96

                product_id.NUM_UNIQUE(transaction_id.session_id)  \
transaction_id
298                                                            34
2                                                              34
308                                                            35
116                                                            34
371                                                            35

                product_id.MODE(transaction_id.session_id)
transaction_id
298                                                      4
2                                                       28
308                                                      1
116                                                     29
371                                                      1

[5 rows x 25 columns]
```

How do I prevent label leakage with DFS?

One concern you might have with using DFS is about label leakage. You want to make sure that labels in your data aren't used incorrectly to create features and the feature matrix.

Featuretools is particularly focused on helping users avoid label leakage.

There are two ways to prevent label leakage depending on if your data has timestamps or not.

1. Data without timestamps

In the case where you do not have timestamps, you can create one `EntitySet` using only the training data and then run `ft.dfs`. This will create a feature matrix using only the training data, but also return a list of feature definitions. Next, you can create an `EntitySet` using the test data and recalculate the same features by calling `ft.calculate_feature_matrix` with the list of feature definitions from before.

Here is what that flow would look like:

First, let's create our training data.

[35]:
```
train_data = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
                           "age": [40, 50, 10, 20, 30],
                           "gender": ["m", "f", "m", "f", "f"],
                           "signup_date": pd.date_range('2014-01-01 01:41:50',␣
↪periods=5, freq='25min'),
                           "labels": [True, False, True, False, True]})
train_data.head()
```

[35]:

	customer_id	age	gender	signup_date	labels
0	1	40	m	2014-01-01 01:41:50	True
1	2	50	f	2014-01-01 02:06:50	False
2	3	10	m	2014-01-01 02:31:50	True
3	4	20	f	2014-01-01 02:56:50	False
4	5	30	f	2014-01-01 03:21:50	True

Now, we can create an entityset for our training data.

[36]:
```
es_train_data = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_train_data")
es_train_data = es_train_data.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="customers",
                                                    dataframe=train_data,
                                                    index="customer_id")
es_train_data
```

[36]:
```
Entityset: customer_train_data
  Entities:
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 5]
  Relationships:
    No relationships
```

Next, we are ready to create our features, and feature matrix for the training data.

[37]:
```
feature_matrix_train, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es_train_data,
                                            target_entity="customers")
feature_matrix_train
```

[37]:

customer_id	age	gender	labels	DAY(signup_date)	YEAR(signup_date)	MONTH(signup_date)	WEEKDAY(signup_date)
1	40	m	True	1	2014	1	2
2	50	f	False	1	2014	1	2
3	10	m	True	1	2014	1	2
4	20	f	False	1	2014	1	2
5	30	f	True	1	2014	1	2

We will also encode our feature matrix to make machine learning compatible features.

[38]:
```
feature_matrix_train_enc, features_enc = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix_train,␣
↪feature_defs)
feature_matrix_train_enc.head()
```

[38]:
```
             age  gender = f  gender = m  gender is unknown  labels  \
customer_id
1             40           0           1                  0    True
2             50           1           0                  0   False
3             10           0           1                  0    True
4             20           1           0                  0   False
5             30           1           0                  0    True

             DAY(signup_date) = 1  DAY(signup_date) is unknown  \
customer_id
1                               1                            0
2                               1                            0
3                               1                            0
4                               1                            0
5                               1                            0

             YEAR(signup_date) = 2014  YEAR(signup_date) is unknown  \
customer_id
1                                   1                            0
2                                   1                            0
3                                   1                            0
4                                   1                            0
5                                   1                            0

             MONTH(signup_date) = 1  MONTH(signup_date) is unknown  \
customer_id
1                                 1                             0
2                                 1                             0
3                                 1                             0
4                                 1                             0
5                                 1                             0

             WEEKDAY(signup_date) = 2  WEEKDAY(signup_date) is unknown
customer_id
1                                   1                                0
2                                   1                                0
3                                   1                                0
4                                   1                                0
5                                   1                                0
```

Notice how the the whole feature matrix only inclues numeric values now.

Now we can use the feature definitions to calculate our feature matrix for the test data, and avoid label leakage.

[39]:
```
test_train = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [6, 7, 8, 9, 10],
                           "age": [20, 25, 55, 22, 35],
                           "gender": ["f", "m", "m", "m", "m"],
                           "signup_date": pd.date_range('2014-01-01 01:41:50',␣
↪periods=5, freq='25min')})

# lets add NaN label column to the test Dataframe
test_train['labels'] = np.nan

es_test_data = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_test_data")
es_test_data = es_test_data.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="customers",
                                                  dataframe=test_train,
                                                  index="customer_id",
                                                  time_index="signup_date")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Use the feature definitions from earlier
feature_matrix_enc_test = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features=features_enc,
                                                      entityset=es_test_data)

feature_matrix_enc_test.head()
```

[39]:

customer_id	age	gender = f	gender = m	gender is unknown	labels	DAY(signup_date) = 1	DAY(signup_date) is unknown	YEAR(signup_date) = 2014	YEAR(signup_date) is unknown	MONTH(signup_date) = 1	MONTH(signup_date) is unknown	WEEKDAY(signup_date) = 2	WEEKDAY(signup_date) is unknown
6	20	True	False	False	NaN	True	False	True	False	True	False	True	False
7	25	False	True	False	NaN	True	False	True	False	True	False	True	False
8	55	False	True	False	NaN	True	False	True	False	True	False	True	False
9	22	False	True	False	NaN	True	False	True	False	True	False	True	False
10	35	False	True	False	NaN	True	False	True	False	True	False	True	False

Note: Disregard the difference between the False/True above, and 0/1 in the earlier feature matrix. A simple casting would address this difference.

2. Data with timestamps

If your data has timestamps, the best way to prevent label leakage is to use a list of **cutoff times**, which specify the last point in time data is allowed to be used for each row in the resulting feature matrix. To use **cutoff times**, you need to set a time index for each time sensitive entity in your entity set.

Tip: Even if your data doesn't have time stamps, you could add a column with dummy timestamps that can be used by Featuretools as time index.

When you call `ft.dfs`, you can provide a Dataframe of cutoff times like this:

[40]:
```
cutoff_times = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
                             "time": pd.date_range('2014-01-01 01:41:50', periods=5,␣
↪freq='25min')})
cutoff_times.head()
```

[40]:
```
   customer_id                time
0            1 2014-01-01 01:41:50
1            2 2014-01-01 02:06:50
2            3 2014-01-01 02:31:50
3            4 2014-01-01 02:56:50
4            5 2014-01-01 03:21:50
```

[41]:
```
train_test_data = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
                                "age": [20, 25, 55, 22, 35],
                                "gender": ["f", "m", "m", "m", "m"],
                                "signup_date": pd.date_range('2010-01-01 01:41:50',␣
↪periods=5, freq='25min')})

es_train_test_data = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_train_test_data")
es_train_test_data = es_train_test_data.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="customers",
                                                              dataframe=train_test_
↪data,
                                                              index="customer_id",
                                                              time_index="signup_date
↪")

feature_matrix_train_test, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es_train_test_data,
                                             target_entity="customers",
                                             cutoff_time=cutoff_times,
                                             cutoff_time_in_index=True)
feature_matrix_train_test.head()
```

[41]:
```
                                age gender  DAY(signup_date)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50   20      f                 1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50   25      m                 1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50   55      m                 1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50   22      m                 1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50   35      m                 1

                                YEAR(signup_date)  MONTH(signup_date)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50               2010                   1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50               2010                   1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50               2010                   1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50               2010                   1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50               2010                   1

                                WEEKDAY(signup_date)
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                     4
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                     4
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                     4
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                     4
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                        4
```

Above, we have created a feature matrix that uses cutoff times to avoid label leakage. We could also encode this feature matrix using `ft.encode_features`.

What is the difference between passing a primitive object versus a string to DFS?

There are 2 ways to pass primitives to DFS: the primitive object, or a string of the primitive name.

We will use the Transform primitive called `TimeSincePrevious` to illustrate the differences.

First, let's use the string of primitive name.

[42]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)
```

[43]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      agg_primitives=[],
                                      trans_primitives=["time_since_previous"])
feature_matrix
```

[43]:
```
             zip_code  TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(join_date)
customer_id
5               60091                             NaN
4               60091                     22948824.0
1               60091                       744019.0
3               13244                     10212841.0
2               13244                     21282510.0
```

Now, let's use the primitive object.

[44]:
```
from featuretools.primitives import TimeSincePrevious

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      agg_primitives=[],
                                      trans_primitives=[TimeSincePrevious])
feature_matrix
```

[44]:
```
             zip_code  TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(join_date)
customer_id
5               60091                             NaN
4               60091                     22948824.0
1               60091                       744019.0
3               13244                     10212841.0
2               13244                     21282510.0
```

As we can see above, the feature matrix is the same.

However, if we need to modify controllable parameters in the primitive, we should use the primitive object. For instance, let's make TimeSincePrevious return units of hours (the default is in seconds).

[45]:
```
from featuretools.primitives import TimeSincePrevious

time_since_previous_in_hours = TimeSincePrevious(unit='hours')

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                                    target_entity="customers",
                                    agg_primitives=[],
                                    trans_primitives=[time_since_previous_in_hours])
feature_matrix
```

[45]:
```
             zip_code  TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(join_date, unit=hours)
customer_id
5               60091                                         NaN
4               60091                                6374.673333
1               60091                                 206.671944
3               13244                                2836.900278
2               13244                                5911.808333
```

3.12.3 Features

How can I select features based on some attributes (a specific string, an explicit primitive type, a return type, a given depth)?

You may wish to select a subset of your features based on some attributes.

Let's say you wanted to select features that had the string `amount` in its name. You can check for this by using the `get_name` function on the feature definitions.

[46]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                      target_entity="customers",
                      features_only=True)

features_with_amount = []
for x in feature_defs:
    if 'amount' in x.get_name():
        features_with_amount.append(x)
features_with_amount[0:5]
```

[46]:
```
[<Feature: SUM(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: STD(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: MAX(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: SKEW(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: MIN(transactions.amount)>]
```

You might also want to only select features that are aggregation features.

[47]:
```
from featuretools import AggregationFeature

features_only_aggregations = []
for x in feature_defs:
    if type(x) == AggregationFeature:
        features_only_aggregations.append(x)
features_only_aggregations[0:5]
```

[47]:
```
[<Feature: COUNT(sessions)>,
 <Feature: NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device)>,
 <Feature: MODE(sessions.device)>,
 <Feature: SUM(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: STD(transactions.amount)>]
```

Also, you might only want to select features that are calculated at a certain depth. You can do this by using the `get_depth` function.

[48]:
```
features_only_depth_2 = []
for x in feature_defs:
    if x.get_depth() == 2:
        features_only_depth_2.append(x)
features_only_depth_2[0:5]
```

[48]:
```
[<Feature: SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))>,
 <Feature: SUM(sessions.NUM_UNIQUE(transactions.product_id))>,
 <Feature: SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))>,
 <Feature: SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))>,
 <Feature: SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))>]
```

Finally, you might only want features that return a certain type. You can do this by using the `variable_type` function.

[49]:
```
from featuretools.variable_types import Numeric

features_only_numeric = []
for x in feature_defs:
    if x.variable_type == Numeric:
        features_only_numeric.append(x)
features_only_numeric[0:5]
```

[49]:
```
[<Feature: COUNT(sessions)>,
 <Feature: NUM_UNIQUE(sessions.device)>,
 <Feature: SUM(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: STD(transactions.amount)>,
 <Feature: MAX(transactions.amount)>]
```

Once you have your specific feature list, you can use `ft.calculate_feature_matrix` to generate a feature matrix for only those features.

For our example, let's use the features with only the string `amount` in its name.

[50]:
```
feature_matrix = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(entityset=es,
                                             features=features_with_amount) # change␣
↪to your specific feature list
feature_matrix.head()
```

[50]:
```
             SUM(transactions.amount)  STD(transactions.amount)  \
customer_id
5                                6349.66                 44.095630
4                                8727.68                 45.068765
1                                9025.62                 40.442059
3                                6236.62                 43.683296
2                                7200.28                 37.705178

             MAX(transactions.amount)  SKEW(transactions.amount)  \
customer_id
5                                149.02                  -0.025941
4                                149.95                  -0.036348
1                                139.43                   0.019698
3                                149.15                   0.418230
2                                146.81                   0.098259

             MIN(transactions.amount)  MEAN(transactions.amount)  \
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id
5                                7.55                  80.375443
4                                5.73                  80.070459
1                                5.81                  71.631905
3                                5.89                  67.060430
2                                8.73                  77.422366

             SUM(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                      259.873954
4                                      356.125829
1                                      312.745952
3                                      257.299895
2                                      258.700528

             SUM(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                        86.49
4                                       131.51
1                                        78.59
3                                        66.21
2                                       154.60

             SUM(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                        0.014384
4                                        0.002764
1                                       -0.476122
3                                        2.286086
2                                       -0.277640

             SUM(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  ...  \
customer_id                                          ...
5                                        839.76  ...
4                                       1157.99  ...
1                                       1057.97  ...
3                                        847.63  ...
2                                        931.63  ...

             MIN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                        543.18
4                                        771.68
1                                        809.97
3                                        889.21
2                                        634.84

             MIN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                       -0.539060
4                                       -0.711744
1                                       -1.038434
3                                       -0.289466
2                                       -0.763603

             MIN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5                                              128.51
4                                              139.20
1                                              118.90
3                                              126.74
2                                              100.04

             MIN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                          66.666667
4                                          70.638182
1                                          50.623125
3                                          55.579412
2                                          61.910000

             MEAN(sessions.STD(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                          43.312326
4                                          44.515729
1                                          39.093244
3                                          42.883316
2                                          36.957218

             MEAN(sessions.SUM(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                       1058.276667
4                                       1090.960000
1                                       1128.202500
3                                       1039.436667
2                                       1028.611429

             MEAN(sessions.MIN(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                          14.415000
4                                          16.438750
1                                           9.823750
3                                          11.035000
2                                          22.085714

             MEAN(sessions.SKEW(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                           0.002397
4                                           0.000346
1                                          -0.059515
3                                           0.381014
2                                          -0.039663

             MEAN(sessions.MAX(transactions.amount))  \
customer_id
5                                       139.960000
4                                       144.748750
1                                       132.246250
3                                       141.271667
2                                       133.090000

             MEAN(sessions.MEAN(transactions.amount))
customer_id
5                                           78.705187
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                                                 81.207189
1                                                 72.774140
3                                                 67.539577
2                                                 78.415122

[5 rows x 37 columns]
```

Above, notice how all the column names for our feature matrix contain the string `amount`.

How do I create where features?

Sometimes, you might want to create features that are conditioned on a second value before it is calculated. This extra filter is called a "where clause". You can create these features using the using the `interesting_values` of a variable.

If you have categorical columns in your `EntitySet`, you can use then `add_interesting_values`. This function will find interesting values for your categorical variables, which can then be used to generate "where" clauses.

First, let's create our `EntitySet`.

[51]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)
es
```

[51]:
```
Entityset: transactions
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 5]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 4]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 4]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

Now we can add the interesting variables for the categorical variables.

[52]:
```
es.add_interesting_values()
```

Now we can run DFS with the `where_primitives` argument to define which primitives to apply with where clauses. In this case, let's use the primitive `count`.

[53]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      agg_primitives=["count"],
                                      where_primitives=["count"],
                                      trans_primitives=[])
feature_matrix.head()
```

[53]:
```
             zip_code  COUNT(sessions)  COUNT(transactions)  \
customer_id
5               60091                6                   79
4               60091                8                  109
1               60091                8                  126
3               13244                6                   93
2               13244                7                   93

             COUNT(sessions WHERE device = mobile)  \
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
customer_id
5                                                3
4                                                4
1                                                3
3                                                1
2                                                2

             COUNT(sessions WHERE device = desktop)  \
customer_id
5                                                2
4                                                3
1                                                2
3                                                4
2                                                3

             COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet)  \
customer_id
5                                                1
4                                                1
1                                                3
3                                                1
2                                                2

             COUNT(sessions WHERE customers.zip_code = 60091)  \
customer_id
5                                                          6.0
4                                                          8.0
1                                                          8.0
3                                                          0.0
2                                                          0.0

             COUNT(sessions WHERE customers.zip_code = 13244)  \
customer_id
5                                                          0.0
4                                                          0.0
1                                                          0.0
3                                                          6.0
2                                                          7.0

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.device = mobile)  \
customer_id
5                                                           36
4                                                           53
1                                                           56
3                                                           16
2                                                           31

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.device = tablet)  \
customer_id
5                                                           14
4                                                           18
1                                                           43
3                                                           15
2                                                           28

             COUNT(transactions WHERE sessions.device = desktop)
customer_id
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5                                                    29
4                                                    38
1                                                    27
3                                                    62
2                                                    34
```

We have now created some useful features. One example of a useful feature is the `COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet)`. This feature tells us how many sessions a customer completed on a tablet.

[54]:
```
feature_matrix[["COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet)"]]
```

[54]:
```
             COUNT(sessions WHERE device = tablet)
customer_id
5                                                1
4                                                1
1                                                3
3                                                1
2                                                2
```

3.12.4 Primitives

What is the difference between the primitive types (Transform, GroupBy Transform, & Aggregation)?

You might curious to know the difference between the primitive groups. Let's review the differences between transform, groupby transform, and aggregation primitives.

First, let's create a simple `EntitySet`.

[55]:
```
import pandas as pd
import featuretools as ft

df = pd.DataFrame({
    "id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6],
    "time_index": pd.date_range("1/1/2019", periods=6, freq="D"),
    "group": ["a", "b", "a", "c", "a", "b"],
    "val": [5, 1, 10, 20, 6, 23],
})
es = ft.EntitySet()
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="observations",
                              dataframe=df,
                              index="id",
                              time_index="time_index")

es = es.normalize_entity(base_entity_id="observations",
                         new_entity_id="groups",
                         index="group")

es.plot()
```

[55]:

After calling normalize_entity, the variable "group" has the type "id" because it identifies another entity. Alternatively, it could be set using the variable_types parameter when we first call `es.entity_from_dataframe()`.

Transform Primitive

The cum_sum primitive calculates the running sum in list of numbers.

[56]:
```
from featuretools.primitives import CumSum

cum_sum = CumSum()
cum_sum([1, 2, 3, 4, 5]).tolist()
```

[56]:
```
[1, 3, 6, 10, 15]
```

If we apply it using the trans_primitives argument it will calculate it over the entire observations entity like this:

[57]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(target_entity="observations",
                                      entityset=es,
                                      agg_primitives=[],
                                      trans_primitives=["cum_sum"],
                                      groupby_trans_primitives=[])

feature_matrix
```

[57]:

id	group	val	CUM_SUM(val)
1	a	5	5
2	b	1	6
3	a	10	16
4	c	20	36
5	a	6	42
6	b	23	65

Groupby Transform Primitive

If we apply it using `groupby_trans_primitives`, then DFS will first group by any id variables before applying the transform primitive. As a result, we get the cumulative sum by group.

[58]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(target_entity="observations",
                                      entityset=es,
                                      agg_primitives=[],
                                      trans_primitives=[],
                                      groupby_trans_primitives=["cum_sum"])

feature_matrix
```

[58]:

id	group	val	CUM_SUM(val) by group
1	a	5	5.0
2	b	1	1.0
3	a	10	15.0
4	c	20	20.0
5	a	6	21.0
6	b	23	24.0

Aggregation Primitive

Finally, there is also the aggregation primitive "sum". If we use sum, it will calculate the sum for the group at the cutoff time for each row. Because we didn't specify a cutoff time it will use all the data for each group for each row.

[59]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(target_entity="observations",
                                      entityset=es,
                                      agg_primitives=["sum"],
                                      trans_primitives=[],
                                      cutoff_time_in_index=True,
                                      groupby_trans_primitives=[])

feature_matrix
```

[59]:
```
                              group  val  groups.SUM(observations.val)
id time
1  2019-12-03 21:03:51.017724     a    5                            21
2  2019-12-03 21:03:51.017724     b    1                            24
3  2019-12-03 21:03:51.017724     a   10                            21
4  2019-12-03 21:03:51.017724     c   20                            20
5  2019-12-03 21:03:51.017724     a    6                            21
6  2019-12-03 21:03:51.017724     b   23                            24
```

If we set the cutoff time of each row to be the time index, then use sum as an aggregation primitive, the result is the same as cum_sum. (Though the order is different in the displayed dataframe).

[60]:
```
cutoff_time = df[["id", "time_index"]]
cutoff_time
```

[60]:
```
   id time_index
0   1 2019-01-01
1   2 2019-01-02
2   3 2019-01-03
3   4 2019-01-04
4   5 2019-01-05
5   6 2019-01-06
```

[61]:
```
feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(target_entity="observations",
                                      entityset=es,
                                      agg_primitives=["sum"],
                                      trans_primitives=[],
                                      groupby_trans_primitives=[],
                                      cutoff_time_in_index=True,
                                      cutoff_time=cutoff_time)

feature_matrix
```

[61]:
```
              group  val  groups.SUM(observations.val)
id time
1  2019-01-01     a    5                             5
2  2019-01-02     b    1                             1
3  2019-01-03     a   10                            15
4  2019-01-04     c   20                            20
5  2019-01-05     a    6                            21
6  2019-01-06     b   23                            24
```

How do I get a list of all Aggregation and Transform primitives?

You can do `featuretools.list_primitives()` to get all the primitive in Featuretools. It will return a Dataframe with the names, type, and description of the primitives.

[62]:
```
df_primitives = ft.list_primitives()
df_primitives.head()
```

[62]:
```
               name         type  \
0               any  aggregation
1              mode  aggregation
2  time_since_first  aggregation
3             trend  aggregation
4             first  aggregation

                                       description
0       Determines if any value is 'True' in a list.
1       Determines the most commonly repeated value.
2  Calculates the time elapsed since the first da...
3      Calculates the trend of a variable over time.
4               Determines the first value in a list.
```

[63]:
```
df_primitives.tail()
```

[63]:
```
                      name       type  \
73                      or  transform
74  subtract_numeric_scalar  transform
75    divide_numeric_scalar  transform
76        divide_by_feature  transform
77                less_than  transform

                                        description
73              Element-wise logical OR of two lists.
74   Subtract a scalar from each element in the list.
75       Divide each element in the list by a scalar.
76         Divide a scalar by each value in the list.
77  Determines if values in one list are less than...
```

How do I change the units for a TimeSince primitive?

There are a few primitives in Featuretools that make some time-based calculation. These include `TimeSince`, `TimeSincePrevious`, `TimeSinceLast`, `TimeSinceFirst`.

You can change the units from the default seconds to any valid time unit, by doing the following:

[64]:
```
from featuretools.primitives import TimeSince, TimeSincePrevious, TimeSinceLast,␣
↪TimeSinceFirst

time_since = TimeSince(unit="minutes")
time_since_previous = TimeSincePrevious(unit="hours")
time_since_last = TimeSinceLast(unit="days")
time_since_first = TimeSinceFirst(unit="years")

es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      agg_primitives=[time_since_last, time_since_
↪first],
                                      trans_primitives=[time_since, time_since_
↪previous])
```

Above, we changed the units to the following: - minutes for `TimeSince` - hours for `TimeSincePrevious` - days for `TimeSinceLast` - years for `TimeSinceFirst`.

Now we can see that our feature matrix contains multiple features where the units for the TimeSince primitives are changed.

[65]:
```
feature_matrix.head()
```

[65]:
```
             zip_code  TIME_SINCE_LAST(sessions.session_start, unit=days)  \
customer_id
5               60091                                          2162.542901
4               60091                                          2162.654243
1               60091                                          2162.579012
3               13244                                          2162.513561
2               13244                                          2162.536882

             TIME_SINCE_FIRST(sessions.session_start, unit=years)  \
customer_id
5                                                       5.924908
4                                                       5.924887
1                                                       5.924856
3                                                       5.924751
2                                                       5.924941

             TIME_SINCE_LAST(transactions.transaction_time, unit=days)  \
customer_id
5                                                 2162.537635
4                                                 2162.647473
1                                                 2162.567727
3                                                 2162.502276
2                                                 2162.527855

             TIME_SINCE_FIRST(transactions.transaction_time, unit=years)  \
customer_id
5                                                       5.924908
4                                                       5.924887
1                                                       5.924856
3                                                       5.924751
2                                                       5.924941

             TIME_SINCE(join_date, unit=minutes)  \
customer_id
5                                  4.934376e+06
4                                  4.551896e+06
1                                  4.539495e+06
3                                  4.369281e+06
2                                  4.014573e+06

             TIME_SINCE_PREVIOUS(join_date, unit=hours)  \
customer_id
5                                               NaN
4                                       6374.673333
1                                        206.671944
3                                       2836.900278
2                                       5911.808333

             TIME_SINCE_LAST(transactions.sessions.session_start, unit=days)  \
customer_id
5                                                 2162.542901
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
4                                                    2162.654243
1                                                    2162.579012
3                                                    2162.513561
2                                                    2162.536882

             TIME_SINCE_FIRST(transactions.sessions.session_start, unit=years)
customer_id
5                                                       5.924908
4                                                       5.924887
1                                                       5.924856
3                                                       5.924751
2                                                       5.924941
```

There are now features where time unit is different from the default of seconds, such as `TIME_SINCE_LAST(sessions.session_start, unit=days)`, and `TIME_SINCE_FIRST(sessions.session_start, unit=years)`.

3.12.5 Modeling

How does my train & test data work with Featuretools and sklearn's train_test_split?

You might be wondering how to properly use your train & test data with Featuretools, and sklearn's **train_test_split**. There are a few things you must do to ensure accuracy with this workflow.

Let's imagine we have a Dataframes for our train data, with the labels.

[66]:
```
train_data = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
                           "age": [20, 25, 55, 22, 35],
                           "gender": ["f", "m", "m", "m", "m"],
                           "signup_date": pd.date_range('2010-01-01 01:41:50',␣
↪periods=5, freq='25min'),
                           "labels": [False, True, True, False, False]})
train_data.head()
```

[66]:

	customer_id	age	gender	signup_date	labels
0	1	20	f	2010-01-01 01:41:50	False
1	2	25	m	2010-01-01 02:06:50	True
2	3	55	m	2010-01-01 02:31:50	True
3	4	22	m	2010-01-01 02:56:50	False
4	5	35	m	2010-01-01 03:21:50	False

Now we can create our `EntitySet` for the train data, and create our features. To prevent label leakage, we will use cutoff times (see *earlier question*).

[67]:
```
es_train_data = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es_train_data = es_train_data.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="customers",
                                                    dataframe=train_data,
                                                    index="customer_id")

cutoff_times = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
                             "time": pd.date_range('2014-01-01 01:41:50', periods=5,␣
↪freq='25min')})

feature_matrix_train, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es_train_data,
                                        target_entity="customers",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                                    cutoff_time=cutoff_times,
                                    cutoff_time_in_index=True)
feature_matrix_train.head()
```

[67]:
```
                                age gender  labels  DAY(signup_date)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50   20      f   False                 1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50   25      m    True                 1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50   55      m    True                 1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50   22      m   False                 1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50   35      m   False                 1

                                YEAR(signup_date)  MONTH(signup_date)  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50               2010                   1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50               2010                   1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50               2010                   1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50               2010                   1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50               2010                   1

                                WEEKDAY(signup_date)
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                     4
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                     4
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                     4
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                     4
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                     4
```

We will also encode our feature matrix to compatible for machine learning algorithms.

[68]:
```
feature_matrix_train_enc, feature_enc = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix_train,␣
↪features)
feature_matrix_train_enc.head()
```

[68]:
```
                                age  gender = m  gender = f  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50   20           0           1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50   25           1           0
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50   55           1           0
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50   22           1           0
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50   35           1           0

                                gender is unknown  labels  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                  0   False
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                  0    True
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                  0    True
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                  0   False
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                  0   False

                                DAY(signup_date) = 1  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                     1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                     1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                     1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                     1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                     1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                                DAY(signup_date) is unknown  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                            0
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                            0
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                            0
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                            0
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                            0

                                YEAR(signup_date) = 2010  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                         1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                         1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                         1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                         1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                         1

                                YEAR(signup_date) is unknown  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                             0
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                             0
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                             0
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                             0
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                             0

                                MONTH(signup_date) = 1  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                       1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                       1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                       1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                       1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                       1

                                MONTH(signup_date) is unknown  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                              0
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                              0
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                              0
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                              0
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                              0

                                WEEKDAY(signup_date) = 4  \
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                         1
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                         1
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                         1
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                         1
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                         1

                                WEEKDAY(signup_date) is unknown
customer_id time
1           2014-01-01 01:41:50                                0
2           2014-01-01 02:06:50                                0
3           2014-01-01 02:31:50                                0
4           2014-01-01 02:56:50                                0
5           2014-01-01 03:21:50                                0
```

[69]:
```
from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split

X = feature_matrix_train_enc.drop(['labels'], axis=1)
y = feature_matrix_train_enc['labels']

X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.25)
```

Now you can use the encoded feature matrix with sklearn's **train_test_split**. This will allow you to train your model, and tune your parameters.

How are categorical variables encoded when splitting training and testing data?

You might be wondering what happens when categorical variables are encoded with your training and testing data. You might be curious to know what happens if the train data has a categorical variable that is not present in the testing data.

Let's explore a simple example to see what happens during the encoding process.

[70]:
```
train_data = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
                           "product_purchased": ["coke zero", "car", "toothpaste",
↪"coke zero", "car"]})

es_train = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es_train = es_train.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="customers",
                                          dataframe=train_data,
                                          index="customer_id")

feature_matrix_train, features = ft.dfs(entityset=es_train,
                                        target_entity='customers')
feature_matrix_train
```

[70]:
```
             product_purchased
customer_id
1                   coke zero
2                         car
3                   toothpaste
4                   coke zero
5                         car
```

We will use `ft.encode_features` to properly encode the product_purchased column.

[71]:
```
feature_matrix_train_encoded, features_encoded = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix_
↪train,
                                                                    features)
feature_matrix_train_encoded.head()
```

[71]:
```
             product_purchased = coke zero  product_purchased = car  \
customer_id
1                                        1                        0
2                                        0                        1
3                                        0                        0
4                                        1                        0
5                                        0                        1

             product_purchased = toothpaste  product_purchased is unknown
customer_id
1                                         0                             0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2                                    0                                    0
3                                    1                                    0
4                                    0                                    0
5                                    0                                    0
```

Now lets imagine we have some test data that has doesn't have one of the categorical values (**toothpaste**). Also, the test data has a value that wasn't present in the train data (**water**).

[72]:
```
test_data = pd.DataFrame({"customer_id": [6, 7, 8, 9, 10],
                          "product_purchased": ["coke zero", "car", "coke zero",
↪"coke zero", "water"]})

es_test = ft.EntitySet(id="customer_data")
es_test = es_test.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="customers",
                                        dataframe=test_data,
                                        index="customer_id")

feature_matrix_test = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(entityset=es_test,
                                                  features=features_encoded)
feature_matrix_test.head()
```

[72]:
```
             product_purchased = coke zero  product_purchased = car  \
customer_id
6                                     True                    False
7                                    False                     True
8                                     True                    False
9                                     True                    False
10                                   False                    False

             product_purchased = toothpaste  product_purchased is unknown
customer_id
6                                     False                         False
7                                     False                         False
8                                     False                         False
9                                     False                         False
10                                    False                          True
```

As seen above, we were able to successfully handle the encoding, and deal with the following complications: - **toothpaste** was present in the training data but not present in the testing data - **water** was present in the test data but not present in the training data.

3.12.6 Errors & Warnings

Why am I getting this error 'Index is not unique on dataframe'?

You may be trying to create your `EntitySet`, and run into this error.

```
AssertionError: Index is not unique on dataframe
```

This is because each entity in your EntitySet needs a unique index.

Let's look at a simple example.

[73]:
```
product_df = pd.DataFrame({'id': [1, 2, 3, 4, 4],
                           'rating': [3.5, 4.0, 4.5, 1.5, 5.0]})
product_df
```

[73]:
```
   id  rating
0   1     3.5
1   2     4.0
2   3     4.5
3   4     1.5
4   4     5.0
```

Notice how the `id` column has a duplicate index of `4`. If you try to create an entity with this Dataframe, you will run into the following error.

```
es = ft.EntitySet(id="product_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
                              dataframe=product_df,
                              index="id")
```

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
AssertionError                            Traceback (most recent call last)
<ipython-input-63-a6e02ba6fa47> in <module>
      2 es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
      3                               dataframe=product_df,
----> 4                               index="id")

~/featuretools/featuretools/entityset/entityset.py in entity_from_dataframe(self,␣
↪entity_id, dataframe, index, variable_types, make_index, time_index, secondary_time_
↪index, already_sorted)
    486             secondary_time_index=secondary_time_index,
    487             already_sorted=already_sorted,
--> 488             make_index=make_index)
    489         self.entity_dict[entity.id] = entity
    490         self.reset_data_description()

~/featuretools/featuretools/entityset/entity.py in __init__(self, id, df, entityset,␣
↪variable_types, index, time_index, secondary_time_index, last_time_index, already_
↪sorted, make_index, verbose)
     79
     80         self.df = df[[v.id for v in self.variables]]
---> 81         self.set_index(index)
     82
     83         self.time_index = None

~/featuretools/featuretools/entityset/entity.py in set_index(self, variable_id,␣
↪unique)
    450         self.df.index.name = None
    451         if unique:
--> 452             assert self.df.index.is_unique, "Index is not unique on dataframe␣
↪(Entity {})".format(self.id)
    453
    454         self.convert_variable_type(variable_id, vtypes.Index, convert_
↪data=False)

AssertionError: Index is not unique on dataframe (Entity products)
```

To fix the above error, you can do one of the following solutions:

Solution #1 - You can create a unique index on your Dataframe.

[74]:
```
product_df = pd.DataFrame({'id': [1, 2, 3, 4, 5],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
                               'rating': [3.5, 4.0, 4.5, 1.5, 5.0]})
product_df
```

[74]:

```
   id  rating
0   1     3.5
1   2     4.0
2   3     4.5
3   4     1.5
4   5     5.0
```

Notice how we now have a unique index column called `id`.

[75]:

```
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
                              dataframe=product_df,
                              index="id")
es
```

[75]:

```
Entityset: transactions
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 500, Columns: 5]
    products [Rows: 5, Columns: 2]
    sessions [Rows: 35, Columns: 4]
    customers [Rows: 5, Columns: 4]
  Relationships:
    transactions.product_id -> products.product_id
    transactions.session_id -> sessions.session_id
    sessions.customer_id -> customers.customer_id
```

As seen above, we can now create our entity for our `EntitySet` without an error by creating a unique index in our Dataframe.

Solution #2 - Set make_index to True in your call to entity_from_dataframe to create a new index on that data - `make_index` creates a unique index for each row by just looking at what number the row is, in relation to all the other rows.

[76]:

```
product_df = pd.DataFrame({'id': [1, 2, 3, 4, 4],
                           'rating': [3.5, 4.0, 4.5, 1.5, 5.0]})

es = ft.EntitySet(id="product_data")
es = es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="products",
                              dataframe=product_df,
                              index="product_id",
                              make_index=True)
es['products'].df
```

[76]:

```
   product_id  id  rating
0           0   1     3.5
1           1   2     4.0
2           2   3     4.5
3           3   4     1.5
4           4   4     5.0
```

As seen above, we created our entity for our `EntitySet` without an error using the `make_index` argument.

Why am I getting the following warning 'Using training_window but last_time_index is not set'?

If you are using a training window, and you haven't set a `last_time_index` for your entity, you will get this warning. The training window attribute in Featuretools limits the amount of past data that can be used while calculating

a particular feature vector.

You can add the `last_time_index` to all entities automatically by calling `your_entityset.add_last_time_indexes()` after you create your `EntitySet`. This will remove the warning.

[77]:
```
es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True)
es.add_last_time_indexes()
```

Now we can run DFS without getting the warning.

[78]:
```
cutoff_times = pd.DataFrame()
cutoff_times['customer_id'] = [1, 2, 3, 1]
cutoff_times['time'] = pd.to_datetime(['2014-1-1 04:00', '2014-1-1 05:00', '2014-1-1
↪06:00', '2014-1-1 08:00'])
cutoff_times['label'] = [True, True, False, True]

feature_matrix, feature_defs = ft.dfs(entityset=es,
                                      target_entity="customers",
                                      cutoff_time=cutoff_times,
                                      cutoff_time_in_index=True,
                                      training_window="1 hour")
```

last_time_index vs. time_index

- The `time_index` is when the instance was first known.
- The `last_time_index` is when the instance appears for the last time.
- For example, a customer's session has multiple transactions which can happen at different points in time. If we are trying to count the number of sessions a user has in a given time period, we often want to count all the sessions that had any transaction during the training window. To accomplish this, we need to not only know when a session starts (**time_index**), but also when it ends (**last_time_index**). The last time that an instance appears in the data is stored as the last_time_index of an Entity.
- Once the last_time_index has been set, Featuretools will check to see if the last_time_index is after the start of the training window. That, combined with the cutoff time, allows DFS to discover which data is relevant for a given training window.

Why am I getting errors with Featuretools on Google Colab?

Google Colab, by default, has Featuretools `0.4.1` installed. You may run into issues following our newest guides, or latest documentation while using an older version of Featuretools. Therefore, we suggest you upgrade to the latest featuretools version by doing the following in your notebook in Google Colab:

```
!pip install -U featuretools
```

You may need to Restart the runtime by doing **Runtime -> Restart Runtime**. You can check latest Featuretools version by doing following:

```
import featuretools as ft
print(ft.__version__)
```

You should see a version greater than `0.4.1`

3.13 Help

Couldn't find what you were looking for? The Featuretools community is happy to provide support to users of Featuretools.

3.13.1 Discussion

Conversation happens in the following places:

1. **General usage questions** are directed to StackOverflow with the #featuretools tag.
2. **Feature requests** can be made on the Feature Request Board.
3. **Bug reports** are managed on the GitHub issue tracker.
4. **Chat** and collaboration within the community occurs on Slack. For general usage questions, please post on Stack Overflow where answers are more searchable by other users.
5. **Everything else, core developers** can be reached at help@featuretools.com.

3.13.2 Asking for help

All users levels, including beginners, should feel free to ask questions and report bugs when using featuretools. You can get better answers if follow a few simple guidelines:

1. **Use the right resource**: We suggest using Github or StackOverflow. Questions asked at these locations will be more searchable for other users.
    - Slack should be used for community discussion and collaboration.
    - For general questions on how something should work or tips, use StackOverflow.
    - Bugs should be reported on Github.
2. **Ask in one place only**: Please post your question in one place (StackOverflow or Github).
3. **Use examples**: Make minimal, complete, verifiable examples. You will get much better answers if your provide code that people can use to reproduce your problem.
4. **Sharing data privately**: If you have data that you can't share publicly, feel free to send an email to help@featurelabs.com.

3.13.3 Commercial support

Featuretools Enterprise offers expert support from the creators and core developers of Featuretools. Whether you need help getting a project off the ground or scaling Featuretools usage across your organization, we'll provide our expertise to help you build the best machine learning models possible. More information can be found here.

3.14 Featuretools Enterprise

Featuretools Enterprise offers additional primitives, functionality, performance and expert support.

3.14.1 Premium Primitives

Feature primitives are the building blocks of Featuretools. They define individual computations that can be applied to raw datasets to create new features. Featuretools Enterprise contains over 100 domain-specific premium primitives to help you build better features for more accurate models.

3.14.2 Spark and Dask

Looking to easily scale Featuretools to bigger datasets or integrate it into your existing big data infrastructure? Whether it's on-premise or in the cloud, you can run Featuretools Enterprise with Apache Spark and Dask. We have yet to encounter a dataset that is too large to handle.

3.14.3 Expert Support

All subscriptions come with guidance from the creators and core developers of Featuretools. Whether you need help getting a project off the ground or scaling Featuretools usage across your organization, we'll provide our expertise to help you build the best machine learning models possible.

3.14.4 Early access

The team at Feature Labs is always working on the next big thing. With a subscription to Featuretools Enterprise, you can test and provide feedback on new tools and automation technologies before they are released.

Visit featurelabs.com to learn more about Featuretools Enterprise.

3.15 Limitations

3.15.1 In-memory

Featuretools is intended to be run on datasets that can fit in memory on one machine. For advice on handing large dataset refer to *Improving Computational Performance*.

If you would like to test Feature Labs APIs for running Featuretools natively on Apache Spark or Dask, please let us know here.

3.15.2 Bring your own labels

If you are doing supervised machine learning, you must supply your own labels and cutoff times. To structure this process, you can use Compose, which is an open source project for automatically generating labels with cutoff times.

3.16 Glossary

child entity An entity that references another entity via relationship. The "many" in a one-to-many relationship.

cutoff time The last point in time data is allowed to be used when calculating a feature

entity Equivalent to a table in relational database. Represented by the *Entity* class.

EntitySet A collection of entities and the relationships between them. Represented by the *EntitySet* class.

feature A transformation of data used for machine learning. featuretools has a custom language for defining features as described *here*. All features are represented by subclasses of `FeatureBase`.

feature engineering The process of transforming data into representations that are better for machine learning.

instance Equivalent to a row in a relational database. Each entity has many instances, and each instance has a value for each variable and feature defined on the entity.

parent entity An entity that is referenced by another entity via relationship. The "one" in a one-to-many relationship.

relationship A mapping between a parent entity and a child entity. The child entity must contain a variable referencing the ID variable on the parent entity. Represented by the *`Relationship`* class.

target entity The entity on which we will be making a features for.

variable Equivalent to a column in a relational database. Represented by the `Variable` class.

3.17 Featuretools External Ecosystem

New projects are regularly being built on top of Featuretools, highlighting the importance of automated feature engineering. On this page, we have a list of libraries, use cases / demos, and tutorials that leverage Featuretools. If you would like to add a project, please contact us or submit a pull request on GitHub.

Note: We are proud and excited to share the work of people using Featuretools, but we cannot endorse or provide support for the tools on this page.

3.17.1 Libraries

MLBlocks

- MLBlocks is a simple framework for composing end-to-end tunable Machine Learning Pipelines by seamlessly combining tools from any python library with a simple, common and uniform interface. MLBlocks contains a primitive that uses Featuretools.

Cardea

- Cardea is a machine learning library built on top of the FHIR data schema. It uses a number of **automl** tools, including Featuretools.

3.17.2 Demos & Use Cases

Predict customer lifetime value

- A common use case for machine learning is to predict customer lifetime value. This article walks through the importance of this prediction problem using Featuretools in the process.

Predict NHL playoff matches

- Many users of Kaggle are eager to use Featuretools to improve their model performance. In this blog post, a Kaggle user takes a dataset of plays from National Hockey League games and creates a model to predict if a game is a playoff match.

Predict poverty of households in Costa Rica

- Social programs have a difficult time determining the right people to give aid. Using a dataset of Costa Rican household characteristics, this Kaggle kernel predicts the poverty of households.

Predicting Functional Threshold Power (FTP)

- This notebook and accompanying report evaluates the use of machine learning for predicting a cyclist's FTP using data collected from previous training sessions. Featuretools is used to generate a set of independent variables that capture changes in performance over time.

Note: For more demos written by Feature Labs, see featuretools.com/demos

---

3.17.3 Tutorials

Automated Feature Engineering in Python

- This article provides a walk-through of how to use a retail dataset with DFS.

A Hands-On Guide to Automated Feature Engineering

- A **in-depth** tutorial that works through using Featuretools to predict future product sales at "BigMart".

Simple Automatic Feature Engineering

- A walk-through that applies Featuretools to a sample dataset and creates a classifier to predict clients who make large orders.

Introduction to Automated Feature Engineering Using DFS

- This article demonstrates using Featuretools helps automate the manual process of feature engineering on a dataset of home loans.

Automated Feature Engineering Workshop

- An automated feature engineering workshop using Featuretools hosted at the 2017 Data Summer Conference.

Tutorial in Japanese

- A tutorial of Featuretools that demonstrates integrating with the feature selection library Boruta and the hyper parameter tuning library Optuna.

Building a Churn Prediction Model using Featuretools

- A video tutorial that shows how to build a churn prediction model using Featuretools along with Spark, XGBoost, and Google Cloud Platform.

Automated Feature Engineering Workshop in Russian

- A video tutorial that shows how to predict if an applicant is capable of repaying a loan using Featuretools.

3.18 API Reference

3.18.1 Demo Datasets

load_retail([id, nrows, return_single_table])	Returns the retail entityset example.
load_mock_customer([n_customers, ...])	Return dataframes of mock customer data
load_flight([month_filter, ...])	Download, clean, and filter flight data from 2017.

featuretools.demo.load_retail

featuretools.demo.**load_retail**(*id='demo_retail_data'*, *nrows=None*, *return_single_table=False*)

Returns the retail entityset example. The original dataset can be found here.

We have also made some modifications to the data. We changed the column names, converted the `customer_id` to a unique fake `customer_name`, dropped duplicates, added columns for `total` and `cancelled` and converted amounts from GBP to USD. You can download the modified CSV in gz compressed (7 MB) or uncompressed (43 MB) formats.

Parameters

- **id** (*str*) – Id to assign to EntitySet.
- **nrows** (*int*) – Number of rows to load of the underlying CSV. If None, load all.
- **return_single_table** (*bool*) – If True, return a CSV rather than an EntitySet. Default is False.

Examples

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: es = ft.demo.load_retail()

In [3]: es
Out[3]:
Entityset: demo_retail_data
  Entities:
    orders (shape = [22190, 3])
    products (shape = [3684, 3])
    customers (shape = [4372, 2])
    order_products (shape = [401704, 7])
```

Load in subset of data

```
In [4]: es = ft.demo.load_retail(nrows=1000)

In [5]: es
Out[5]:
Entityset: demo_retail_data
  Entities:
    orders (shape = [67, 5])
    products (shape = [606, 3])
    customers (shape = [50, 2])
    order_products (shape = [1000, 7])
```

featuretools.demo.load_mock_customer

featuretools.demo.**load_mock_customer**(*n_customers=5*, *n_products=5*, *n_sessions=35*, *n_transactions=500*, *random_seed=0*, *return_single_table=False*, *return_entityset=False*)

Return dataframes of mock customer data

featuretools.demo.load_flight

featuretools.demo.**load_flight**(*month_filter=None*, *categorical_filter=None*, *nrows=None*, *demo=True*, *return_single_table=False*, *verbose=False*)

Download, clean, and filter flight data from 2017. The original dataset can be found here.

Parameters

- **month_filter** (*list[int]*) – Only use data from these months (example is `[1, 2]`). To skip, set to None.
- **categorical_filter** (*dict[str->str]*) – Use only specified categorical values. Example is `{'dest_city': ['Boston, MA'], 'origin_city': ['Boston, MA']}` which returns all flights in OR out of Boston. To skip, set to None.
- **nrows** (*int*) – Passed to nrows in `pd.read_csv`. Used before filtering.
- **demo** (*bool*) – Use only two months of data. If False, use the whole year.
- **return_single_table** (*bool*) – Exit the function early and return a dataframe.
- **verbose** (*bool*) – Show a progress bar while loading the data.

Examples

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: es = ft.demo.load_flight(verbose=True,
   ...:                          month_filter=[1],
   ...:                          categorical_filter={'origin_city':['Boston, MA']}
↪)
   ...:
100%|xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx| 100/100 [01:16<00:00,  1.31it/s]

In [3]: es
Out[3]:
Entityset: Flight Data
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Entities:
  airports [Rows: 55, Columns: 3]
  flights [Rows: 613, Columns: 9]
  trip_logs [Rows: 9456, Columns: 22]
  airlines [Rows: 10, Columns: 1]
Relationships:
  trip_logs.flight_id -> flights.flight_id
  flights.carrier -> airlines.carrier
  flights.dest -> airports.dest
```

3.18.2 Deep Feature Synthesis

dfs([entities, relationships, entityset, ...])	Calculates a feature matrix and features given a dictionary of entities and a list of relationships.

featuretools.dfs

featuretools.**dfs**(*entities=None*, *relationships=None*, *entityset=None*, *target_entity=None*, *cutoff_time=None*, *instance_ids=None*, *agg_primitives=None*, *trans_primitives=None*, *groupby_trans_primitives=None*, *allowed_paths=None*, *max_depth=2*, *ignore_entities=None*, *ignore_variables=None*, *primitive_options=None*, *seed_features=None*, *drop_contains=None*, *drop_exact=None*, *where_primitives=None*, *max_features=-1*, *cutoff_time_in_index=False*, *save_progress=None*, *features_only=False*, *training_window=None*, *approximate=None*, *chunk_size=None*, *n_jobs=1*, *dask_kwargs=None*, *verbose=False*, *return_variable_types=None*, *progress_callback=None*)

Calculates a feature matrix and features given a dictionary of entities and a list of relationships.

Parameters

- **entities** (*dict[str -> tuple(pd.DataFrame, str, str)]*) – Dictionary of entities. Entries take the format {entity id -> (dataframe, id column, (time_column))}.
- **relationships** (*list[(str, str, str, str)]*) – List of relationships between entities. List items are a tuple with the format (parent entity id, parent variable, child entity id, child variable).
- **entityset** (EntitySet) – An already initialized entityset. Required if entities and relationships are not defined.
- **target_entity** (*str*) – Entity id of entity on which to make predictions.
- **cutoff_time** (*pd.DataFrame or Datetime*) – Specifies times at which to calculate each instance. The resulting feature matrix will use data up to and including the cutoff_time. Can either be a DataFrame with 'instance_id' and 'time' columns, a DataFrame with the name of the index variable in the target entity and a time column, a list of values, or a single value to calculate for all instances. If the dataframe has more than two columns, any additional columns will be added to the resulting feature matrix.
- **instance_ids** (*list*) – List of instances on which to calculate features. Only used if cutoff_time is a single datetime.
- **agg_primitives** (*list[str or AggregationPrimitive], optional*) – List of Aggregation Feature types to apply.

Default: ["sum", "std", "max", "skew", "min", "mean", "count", "percent_true", "num_unique", "mode"]

- **trans_primitives** (*list[str or TransformPrimitive], optional*) – List of Transform Feature functions to apply.

  Default: ["day", "year", "month", "weekday", "haversine", "num_words", "num_characters"]

- **groupby_trans_primitives** (list[str or *primitives.TransformPrimitive*], optional) – list of Transform primitives to make GroupByTransformFeatures with
- **allowed_paths** (*list[list[str]]*) – Allowed entity paths on which to make features.
- **max_depth** (*int*) – Maximum allowed depth of features.
- **ignore_entities** (*list[str], optional*) – List of entities to blacklist when creating features.
- **ignore_variables** (*dict[str -> list[str]], optional*) – List of specific variables within each entity to blacklist when creating features.
- **primitive_options** (*list[dict[str or tuple[str] -> dict] or dict[str or tuple[str] -> dict, optional]*) – Specify options for a single primitive or a group of primitives. Lists of option dicts are used to specify options per input for primitives with multiple inputs. Each option `dict` can have the following keys:

  "include_entities" List of entities to be included when creating features for the primitive(s). All other entities will be ignored (list[str]).

  "ignore_entities" List of entities to be blacklisted when creating features for the primitive(s) (list[str]).

  "include_variables" List of specific variables within each entity to include when creating feautres for the primitive(s). All other variables in a given entity will be ignored (dict[str -> list[str]]).

  "ignore_variables" List of specific variables within each entityt to blacklist when creating features for the primitive(s) (dict[str -> list[str]]).

  "include_groupby_entities" List of Entities to be included when finding groupbys. All other entities will be ignored (list[str]).

  "ignore_groupby_entities" List of entities to blacklist when finding groupbys (list[str]).

  "include_groupby_variables" List of specific variables within each entity to include as groupbys, if applicable. All other variables in each entity will be ignored (dict[str -> list[str]]).

  "ignore_groupby_variables" List of specific variables within each entity to blacklist as groupbys (dict[str -> list[str]]).

- **seed_features** (list[`FeatureBase`]) – List of manually defined features to use.
- **drop_contains** (*list[str], optional*) – Drop features that contains these strings in name.
- **drop_exact** (*list[str], optional*) – Drop features that exactly match these strings in name.

- **where_primitives** (*list[str or PrimitiveBase], optional*) – List of Primitives names (or types) to apply with where clauses.

  Default:

  ["count"]

- **max_features** (*int, optional*) – Cap the number of generated features to this number. If -1, no limit.

- **features_only** (*bool, optional*) – If True, returns the list of features without calculating the feature matrix.

- **cutoff_time_in_index** (*bool*) – If True, return a DataFrame with a MultiIndex where the second index is the cutoff time (first is instance id). DataFrame will be sorted by (time, instance_id).

- **training_window** (Timedelta *or str, optional*) – Window defining how much time before the cutoff time data can be used when calculating features. If None , all data before cutoff time is used. Defaults to None. Month and year units are not relative when Pandas Timedeltas are used. Relative units should be passed as a Featuretools Timedelta or a string.

- **approximate** (Timedelta) – Bucket size to group instances with similar cutoff times by for features with costly calculations. For example, if bucket is 24 hours, all instances with cutoff times on the same day will use the same calculation for expensive features.

- **save_progress** (*str, optional*) – Path to save intermediate computational results.

- **n_jobs** (*int, optional*) – number of parallel processes to use when calculating feature matrix

- **chunk_size** (*int or float or None or "cutoff time", optional*) – Number of rows of output feature matrix to calculate at time. If passed an integer greater than 0, will try to use that many rows per chunk. If passed a float value between 0 and 1 sets the chunk size to that percentage of all instances. If passed the string "cutoff time", rows are split per cutoff time.

- **dask_kwargs** (*dict, optional*) – Dictionary of keyword arguments to be passed when creating the dask client and scheduler. Even if n_jobs is not set, using *dask_kwargs* will enable multiprocessing. Main parameters:

  cluster (str or dask.distributed.LocalCluster): cluster or address of cluster to send tasks to. If unspecified, a cluster will be created.

  diagnostics port (int): port number to use for web dashboard. If left unspecified, web interface will not be enabled.

  Valid keyword arguments for LocalCluster will also be accepted.

- **return_variable_types** (*list[Variable] or str, optional*) – Types of variables to return. If None, default to Numeric, Discrete, and Boolean. If given as the string 'all', use all available variable types.

- **progress_callback** (*callable*) – function to be called with incremental progress updates. Has the following parameters:

  update: percentage change (float between 0 and 100) in progress since last call progress_percent: percentage (float between 0 and 100) of total computation completed time_elapsed: total time in seconds that has elapsed since start of call

Examples

```
from featuretools.primitives import Mean
# cutoff times per instance
entities = {
    "sessions" : (session_df, "id"),
    "transactions" : (transactions_df, "id", "transaction_time")
}
relationships = [("sessions", "id", "transactions", "session_id")]
feature_matrix, features = dfs(entities=entities,
                               relationships=relationships,
                               target_entity="transactions",
                               cutoff_time=cutoff_times)
feature_matrix

features = dfs(entities=entities,
               relationships=relationships,
               target_entity="transactions",
               features_only=True)
```

3.18.3 Wrappers

Scikit-learn (BETA)

DFSTransformer([entities, relationships, ...])	Transformer using Scikit-Learn interface for Pipeline uses.

featuretools.wrappers.DFSTransformer

class featuretools.wrappers.**DFSTransformer**(*entities=None*, *relationships=None*, *entityset=None*, *target_entity=None*, *agg_primitives=None*, *trans_primitives=None*, *allowed_paths=None*, *max_depth=2*, *ignore_entities=None*, *ignore_variables=None*, *seed_features=None*, *drop_contains=None*, *drop_exact=None*, *where_primitives=None*, *max_features=-1*, *verbose=False*)

Transformer using Scikit-Learn interface for Pipeline uses.

__init__(*entities=None*, *relationships=None*, *entityset=None*, *target_entity=None*, *agg_primitives=None*, *trans_primitives=None*, *allowed_paths=None*, *max_depth=2*, *ignore_entities=None*, *ignore_variables=None*, *seed_features=None*, *drop_contains=None*, *drop_exact=None*, *where_primitives=None*, *max_features=-1*, *verbose=False*)

Creates Transformer

Parameters

- **entities** (*dict[str -> tuple(pd.DataFrame, str, str)]*) – Dictionary of entities. Entries take the format {entity id -> (dataframe, id column, (time_column))}.
- **relationships** (*list[(str, str, str, str)]*) – List of relationships between entities. List items are a tuple with the format (parent entity id, parent variable,

child entity id, child variable).

- **entityset** (*EntitySet*) – An already initialized entityset. Required if entities and relationships are not defined.
- **target_entity** (*str*) – Entity id of entity on which to make predictions.
- **agg_primitives** (*list[str or AggregationPrimitive], optional*) – List of Aggregation Feature types to apply.

  Default: ["sum", "std", "max", "skew", "min", "mean", "count", "percent_true", "num_unique", "mode"]
- **trans_primitives** (*list[str or TransformPrimitive], optional*) – List of Transform Feature functions to apply.

  Default: ["day", "year", "month", "weekday", "haversine", "num_words", "num_characters"]
- **allowed_paths** (*list[list[str]]*) – Allowed entity paths on which to make features.
- **max_depth** (*int*) – Maximum allowed depth of features.
- **ignore_entities** (*list[str], optional*) – List of entities to blacklist when creating features.
- **ignore_variables** (*dict[str -> list[str]], optional*) – List of specific variables within each entity to blacklist when creating features.
- **seed_features** (list[FeatureBase]) – List of manually defined features to use.
- **drop_contains** (*list[str], optional*) – Drop features that contains these strings in name.
- **drop_exact** (*list[str], optional*) – Drop features that exactly match these strings in name.
- **where_primitives** (*list[str or PrimitiveBase], optional*) – List of Primitives names (or types) to apply with where clauses.

  Default:

  ["count"]
- **max_features** (*int, optional*) – Cap the number of generated features to this number. If -1, no limit.

Example

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: import pandas as pd

In [3]: from sklearn.pipeline import Pipeline

In [4]: from sklearn.ensemble import ExtraTreesClassifier

# Get examle data
In [5]: n_customers = 3

In [6]: es = ft.demo.load_mock_customer(return_entityset=True, n_customers=5)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [7]: y = [True, False, True]

# Build dataset
In [8]: pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
   ...:     ('ft', ft.wrappers.DFSTransformer(entityset=es,
   ...:                                        target_entity="customers",
   ...:                                        max_features=3)),
   ...:     ('et', ExtraTreesClassifier(n_estimators=100))
   ...: ])
   ...:

# Fit and predict
In [9]: pipeline.fit([1, 2, 3], y=y) # fit on first 3 customers
Out[9]:
Pipeline(memory=None,
         steps=[('ft',
                 <featuretools.wrappers.sklearn.DFSTransformer object at␣
↪0x7f2c735d48d0>),
                ('et',
                 ExtraTreesClassifier(bootstrap=False, ccp_alpha=0.0,
                                      class_weight=None, criterion='gini',
                                      max_depth=None, max_features='auto',
                                      max_leaf_nodes=None, max_samples=None,
                                      min_impurity_decrease=0.0,
                                      min_impurity_split=None,
                                      min_samples_leaf=1, min_samples_split=2,
                                      min_weight_fraction_leaf=0.0,
                                      n_estimators=100, n_jobs=None,
                                      oob_score=False, random_state=None,
                                      verbose=0, warm_start=False))],
         verbose=False)

In [10]: pipeline.predict_proba([4,5]) # predict probability of each class on␣
↪last 2
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
array([[0., 1.],
       [0., 1.]])

In [11]: pipeline.predict([4,5]) # predict on last 2
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪array([ True,  True])

# Same as above, but using cutoff times
In [12]: ct = pd.DataFrame()

In [13]: ct['customer_id'] = [1, 2, 3, 4, 5]

In [14]: ct['time'] = pd.to_datetime(['2014-1-1 04:00',
   ....:                              '2014-1-2 17:20',
   ....:                              '2014-1-4 09:53',
   ....:                              '2014-1-4 13:48',
   ....:                              '2014-1-5 15:32'])
   ....:

In [15]: pipeline.fit(ct.head(3), y=y)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Out[15]:
Pipeline(memory=None,
         steps=[('ft',
                 <featuretools.wrappers.sklearn.DFSTransformer object at␣
↪0x7f2c735d48d0>),
                ('et',
                 ExtraTreesClassifier(bootstrap=False, ccp_alpha=0.0,
                                      class_weight=None, criterion='gini',
                                      max_depth=None, max_features='auto',
                                      max_leaf_nodes=None, max_samples=None,
                                      min_impurity_decrease=0.0,
                                      min_impurity_split=None,
                                      min_samples_leaf=1, min_samples_split=2,
                                      min_weight_fraction_leaf=0.0,
                                      n_estimators=100, n_jobs=None,
                                      oob_score=False, random_state=None,
                                      verbose=0, warm_start=False))],
         verbose=False)

In [16]: pipeline.predict_proba(ct.tail(2))
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
array([[0.46, 0.54],
       [0.  , 1.  ]])

In [17]: pipeline.predict(ct.tail(2))
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪array([ True,  True])
```

Methods

`__init__`([entities, relationships, . . .])	Creates Transformer
`fit`(cuttof_time_ids[, y])	Wrapper for DFS
`fit_transform`(X[, y])	Fit to data, then transform it.
`get_params`([deep])	
`transform`(cuttof_time_ids)	Wrapper for calculate_feature_matix

3.18.4 Timedelta

`Timedelta`(value[, unit, delta_obj])	Represents differences in time.

featuretools.Timedelta

class featuretools.**Timedelta**(*value*, *unit=None*, *delta_obj=None*)

Represents differences in time.

Timedeltas can be defined in multiple units. Supported units:

- "ms" : milliseconds
- "s" : seconds
- "h" : hours

- "m" : minutes
- "d" : days
- "o"/"observations" : number of individual events
- "mo" : months
- "Y" : years

Timedeltas can also be defined in terms of observations. In this case, the Timedelta represents the period spanned by *value*.

For observation timedeltas: >>> three_observations_log = Timedelta(3, "observations") >>> three_observations_log.get_name() '3 Observations'

__init__(*value*, *unit=None*, *delta_obj=None*)

Parameters

- **value** (*float, str, dict*) – Value of timedelta, string providing both unit and value, or a dictionary of units and times.
- **unit** (*str*) – Unit of time delta.
- **delta_obj** (*pd.Timedelta or pd.DateOffset*) – A time object used internally to do time operations. If None is provided, one will be created using the provided value and unit.

Methods

__init__(value[, unit, delta_obj])	**param value** Value of timedelta, string providing
check_value(value, unit)	
fix_units()	
from_dictionary(dictionary)	
get_arguments()	
get_name()	
get_unit_type()	
get_units()	
get_value([unit])	
has_multiple_units()	
has_no_observations()	
is_absolute()	
lower_readable_times()	
make_singular(s)	

3.18.5 Time utils

make_temporal_cutoffs(instance_ids, cutoffs)	Makes a set of equally spaced cutoff times prior to a set of input cutoffs and instance ids.

featuretools.make_temporal_cutoffs

featuretools.**make_temporal_cutoffs**(*instance_ids*, *cutoffs*, *window_size=None*, *num_windows=None*, *start=None*)

Makes a set of equally spaced cutoff times prior to a set of input cutoffs and instance ids.

If window_size and num_windows are provided, then num_windows of size window_size will be created prior to each cutoff time

If window_size and a start list is provided, then a variable number of windows will be created prior to each cutoff time, with the corresponding start time as the first cutoff.

If num_windows and a start list is provided, then num_windows of variable size will be created prior to each cutoff time, with the corresponding start time as the first cutoff

Parameters

- **instance_ids** (*list, np.ndarray, or pd.Series*) – list of instance ids. This function will make a new datetime series of multiple cutoff times for each value in this array.
- **cutoffs** (*list, np.ndarray, or pd.Series*) – list of datetime objects associated with each instance id. Each one of these will be the last time in the new datetime series for each instance id
- **window_size** (*pd.Timedelta, optional*) – amount of time between each datetime in each new cutoff series
- **num_windows** (*int, optional*) – number of windows in each new cutoff series
- **start** (*list, optional*) – list of start times for each instance id

3.18.6 Feature Primitives

Primitive Types

TransformPrimitive()	Feature for entity that is a based off one or more other features in that entity.
AggregationPrimitive()	

featuretools.primitives.TransformPrimitive

class featuretools.primitives.**TransformPrimitive**

Feature for entity that is a based off one or more other features in that entity.

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	

Continued on next page

Table 9 – continued from previous page

get_arguments()
get_filepath(filename)
get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
return_type
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.AggregationPrimitive

class featuretools.primitives.**AggregationPrimitive**

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, . . .)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, . . .)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
return_type

Continued on next page

Table 12 – continued from previous page

stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

Primitive Creation Functions

make_agg_primitive(function, input_types, ...)	Returns a new aggregation primitive class.
make_trans_primitive(function, input_types, ...)	Returns a new transform primitive class

featuretools.primitives.make_agg_primitive

featuretools.primitives.**make_agg_primitive**(*function*, *input_types*, *return_type*, *name=None*, *stack_on_self=True*, *stack_on=None*, *stack_on_exclude=None*, *base_of=None*, *base_of_exclude=None*, *description=None*, *cls_attributes=None*, *uses_calc_time=False*, *default_value=None*, *commutative=False*, *number_output_features=1*)

Returns a new aggregation primitive class. The primitive infers default values by passing in empty data.

Parameters

- **function** (*function*) – Function that takes in a series and applies some transformation to it.
- **input_types** (*list[Variable]*) – Variable types of the inputs.
- **return_type** (*Variable*) – Variable type of return.
- **name** (*str*) – Name of the function. If no name is provided, the name of *function* will be used.
- **stack_on_self** (*bool*) – Whether this primitive can be in input_types of self.
- **stack_on** (*list[PrimitiveBase]*) – Whitelist of primitives that can be input_types.
- **stack_on_exclude** (*list[PrimitiveBase]*) – Blacklist of primitives that cannot be input_types.
- **base_of** (*list[PrimitiveBase*) – Whitelist of primitives that can have this primitive in input_types.
- **base_of_exclude** (*list[PrimitiveBase]*) – Blacklist of primitives that cannot have this primitive in input_types.
- **description** (*str*) – Description of primitive.
- **cls_attributes** (*dict[str -> anytype]*) – Custom attributes to be added to class. Key is attribute name, value is the attribute value.
- **uses_calc_time** (*bool*) – If True, the cutoff time the feature is being calculated at will be passed to the function as the keyword argument 'time'.

- **default_value** (*Variable*) – Default value when creating the primitive to avoid the inference step. If no default value if provided, the inference happen.
- **commutative** (*bool*) – If True, will only make one feature per unique set of base features.
- **number_output_features** (*int*) – The number of output features (columns in the matrix) associated with this feature.

Example

```
In [1]: from featuretools.primitives import make_agg_primitive

In [2]: from featuretools.variable_types import DatetimeTimeIndex, Numeric

In [3]: def time_since_last(values, time=None):
   ...:     time_since = time - values.iloc[-1]
   ...:     return time_since.total_seconds()
   ...:

In [4]: TimeSinceLast = make_agg_primitive(
   ...:     function=time_since_last,
   ...:     input_types=[DatetimeTimeIndex],
   ...:     return_type=Numeric,
   ...:     description="Time since last related instance",
   ...:     uses_calc_time=True)
   ...:
```

featuretools.primitives.make_trans_primitive

featuretools.primitives.**make_trans_primitive**(*function*, *input_types*, *return_type*, *name=None*, *description=None*, *cls_attributes=None*, *uses_calc_time=False*, *commutative=False*, *number_output_features=1*)

Returns a new transform primitive class

Parameters

- **function** (*function*) – Function that takes in a series and applies some transformation to it.
- **input_types** (*list[Variable]*) – Variable types of the inputs.
- **return_type** (*Variable*) – Variable type of return.
- **name** (*str*) – Name of the primitive. If no name is provided, the name of *function* will be used.
- **description** (*str*) – Description of primitive.
- **cls_attributes** (*dict[str -> anytype]*) – Custom attributes to be added to class. Key is attribute name, value is the attribute value.
- **uses_calc_time** (*bool*) – If True, the cutoff time the feature is being calculated at will be passed to the function as the keyword argument 'time'.
- **commutative** (*bool*) – If True, will only make one feature per unique set of base features.

- **number_output_features** (*int*) – The number of output features (columns in the matrix) associated with this feature.

Example

```
In [1]: from featuretools.primitives import make_trans_primitive

In [2]: from featuretools.variable_types import Variable, Boolean

In [3]: def pd_is_in(array, list_of_outputs=None):
   ...:     if list_of_outputs is None:
   ...:         list_of_outputs = []
   ...:     return pd.Series(array).isin(list_of_outputs)
   ...:

In [4]: def isin_generate_name(self):
   ...:     return u"%s.isin(%s)" % (self.base_features[0].get_name(),
   ...:                              str(self.kwargs['list_of_outputs']))
   ...:

In [5]: IsIn = make_trans_primitive(
   ...:     function=pd_is_in,
   ...:     input_types=[Variable],
   ...:     return_type=Boolean,
   ...:     name="is_in",
   ...:     description="For each value of the base feature, checks "
   ...:     "whether it is in a list that provided.",
   ...:     cls_attributes={"generate_name": isin_generate_name})
   ...:
```

Aggregation Primitives

Count()	Determines the total number of values, excluding *NaN*.
Mean([skipna])	Computes the average for a list of values.
Sum()	Calculates the total addition, ignoring *NaN*.
Min()	Calculates the smallest value, ignoring *NaN* values.
Max()	Calculates the highest value, ignoring *NaN* values.
Std()	Computes the dispersion relative to the mean value, ignoring *NaN*.
Median()	Determines the middlemost number in a list of values.
Mode()	Determines the most commonly repeated value.
AvgTimeBetween([unit])	Computes the average number of seconds between consecutive events.
TimeSinceLast([unit])	Calculates the time elapsed since the last datetime (default in seconds).
TimeSinceFirst([unit])	Calculates the time elapsed since the first datetime (in seconds).
NumUnique()	Determines the number of distinct values, ignoring *NaN* values.
PercentTrue()	Determines the percent of *True* values.
All()	Calculates if all values are 'True' in a list.
Any()	Determines if any value is 'True' in a list.

Continued on next page

Table 14 – continued from previous page

First()	Determines the first value in a list.
Last()	Determines the last value in a list.
Skew()	Computes the extent to which a distribution differs from a normal distribution.
Trend()	Calculates the trend of a variable over time.
Entropy([dropna, base])	Calculates the entropy for a categorical variable

featuretools.primitives.Count

class featuretools.primitives.**Count**

Determines the total number of values, excluding *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> count = Count()
>>> count([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
5
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Mean

class featuretools.primitives.**Mean**(*skipna=True*)

Computes the average for a list of values.

Parameters **skipna** (*bool*) – Determines if to use NA/null values. Defaults to True to skip NA/null.

Examples

```
>>> mean = Mean()
>>> mean([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
3.0
```

We can also control the way *NaN* values are handled.

```
>>> mean = Mean(skipna=False)
>>> mean([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
nan
```

__init__(*skipna=True*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([skipna])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Sum

class featuretools.primitives.**Sum**

Calculates the total addition, ignoring *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> sum = Sum()
>>> sum([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
15.0
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Min

class featuretools.primitives.**Min**

Calculates the smallest value, ignoring *NaN* values.

Examples

```
>>> min = Min()
>>> min([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
1.0
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Max

class featuretools.primitives.**Max**
Calculates the highest value, ignoring *NaN* values.

Examples

```
>>> max = Max()
>>> max([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
5.0
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Std

class featuretools.primitives.**Std**

Computes the dispersion relative to the mean value, ignoring *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> std = Std()
>>> round(std([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None]), 3)
1.414
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Median

class featuretools.primitives.**Median**

Determines the middlemost number in a list of values.

Examples

```
>>> median = Median()
>>> median([5, 3, 2, 1, 4])
3.0
```

NaN values are ignored.

```
>>> median([5, 3, 2, 1, 4, None])
3.0
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude

Continued on next page

Table 28 – continued from previous page

commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Mode

class featuretools.primitives.**Mode**

Determines the most commonly repeated value.

Description: Given a list of values, return the value with the highest number of occurences. If list is empty, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> mode = Mode()
>>> mode(['red', 'blue', 'green', 'blue'])
'blue'
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features

Continued on next page

Table 30 – continued from previous page

return_type
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.AvgTimeBetween

class featuretools.primitives.**AvgTimeBetween**(*unit='seconds'*)

Computes the average number of seconds between consecutive events.

Description: Given a list of datetimes, return the average time (default in seconds) elapsed between consecutive events. If there are fewer than 2 non-null values, return *NaN*.

Parameters **unit** (*str*) – Defines the unit of time. Defaults to seconds. Acceptable values: years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds, nanoseconds

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> avg_time_between = AvgTimeBetween()
>>> times = [datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 45, 0),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 55, 15),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 57, 30)]
>>> avg_time_between(times)
375.0
>>> avg_time_between = AvgTimeBetween(unit="minutes")
>>> avg_time_between(times)
6.25
```

__init__(*unit='seconds'*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([unit])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value

Continued on next page

Table 32 – continued from previous page

input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.TimeSinceLast

class featuretools.primitives.**TimeSinceLast**(*unit='seconds'*)

Calculates the time elapsed since the last datetime (default in seconds).

Description: Given a list of datetimes, calculate the time elapsed since the last datetime (default in seconds). Uses the instance's cutoff time.

Parameters **unit** (*str*) – Defines the unit of time to count from. Defaults to seconds. Acceptable values: years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds, nanoseconds

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since_last = TimeSinceLast()
>>> cutoff_time = datetime(2010, 1, 1, 12, 0, 0)
>>> times = [datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 45, 0),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 55, 15),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 57, 30)]
>>> time_since_last(times, time=cutoff_time)
150.0
```

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since_last = TimeSinceLast(unit = "minutes")
>>> cutoff_time = datetime(2010, 1, 1, 12, 0, 0)
>>> times = [datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 45, 0),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 55, 15),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 57, 30)]
>>> time_since_last(times, time=cutoff_time)
2.5
```

__init__(*unit='seconds'*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([unit])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	

Continued on next page

Table 33 – continued from previous page

get_filepath(filename)
get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.TimeSinceFirst

class featuretools.primitives.**TimeSinceFirst**(*unit='seconds'*)

Calculates the time elapsed since the first datetime (in seconds).

Description: Given a list of datetimes, calculate the time elapsed since the first datetime (in seconds). Uses the instance's cutoff time.

Parameters **unit** (*str*) – Defines the unit of time to count from. Defaults to seconds. Acceptable values: years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds, nanoseconds

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since_first = TimeSinceFirst()
>>> cutoff_time = datetime(2010, 1, 1, 12, 0, 0)
>>> times = [datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 45, 0),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 55, 15),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 57, 30)]
>>> time_since_first(times, time=cutoff_time)
900.0
```

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since_first = TimeSinceFirst(unit = "minutes")
>>> cutoff_time = datetime(2010, 1, 1, 12, 0, 0)
>>> times = [datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 45, 0),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 55, 15),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 57, 30)]
>>> time_since_first(times, time=cutoff_time)
15.0
```

__init__(*unit='seconds'*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([unit])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.NumUnique

class featuretools.primitives.**NumUnique**

Determines the number of distinct values, ignoring *NaN* values.

Examples

```
>>> num_unique = NumUnique()
>>> num_unique(['red', 'blue', 'green', 'yellow'])
4
```

NaN values will be ignored.

```
>>> num_unique(['red', 'blue', 'green', 'yellow', None])
4
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	

Continued on next page

Table 37 – continued from previous page

generate_names(base_feature_names, . . .)
get_args_string()
get_arguments()
get_filepath(filename)
get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.PercentTrue

class featuretools.primitives.**PercentTrue**

Determines the percent of *True* values.

Description: Given a list of booleans, return the percent of values which are *True* as a decimal. *NaN* values are treated as *False*, adding to the denominator.

Examples

```
>>> percent_true = PercentTrue()
>>> percent_true([True, False, True, True, None])
0.6
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, . . .)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, . . .)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.All

class featuretools.primitives.**All**

Calculates if all values are 'True' in a list.

Description: Given a list of booleans, return *True* if all of the values are *True*.

Examples

```
>>> all = All()
>>> all([False, False, False, True])
False
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types

Continued on next page

Table 42 – continued from previous page

max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Any

class featuretools.primitives.**Any**

Determines if any value is 'True' in a list.

Description: Given a list of booleans, return *True* if one or more of the values are *True*.

Examples

```
>>> any = Any()
>>> any([False, False, False, True])
True
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.First

class featuretools.primitives.**First**

Determines the first value in a list.

Examples

```
>>> first = First()
>>> first([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
1.0
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
return_type
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Last

class featuretools.primitives.**Last**

Determines the last value in a list.

Examples

```
>>> last = Last()
>>> last([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, None])
nan
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
return_type
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Skew

class featuretools.primitives.**Skew**
Computes the extent to which a distribution differs from a normal distribution.

Description: For normally distributed data, the skewness should be about 0. A skewness value > 0 means that there is more weight in the left tail of the distribution.

Examples

```
>>> skew = Skew()
>>> skew([1, 10, 30, None])
1.0437603722639681
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

featuretools.primitives.Trend

class featuretools.primitives.**Trend**
Calculates the trend of a variable over time.

Description: Given a list of values and a corresponding list of datetimes, calculate the slope of the linear trend of values.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> trend = Trend()
>>> times = [datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 45, 0),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 55, 15),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 57, 30),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 12),
...          datetime(2010, 1, 1, 11, 12, 15)]
>>> round(trend([1, 2, 3, 4, 5], times), 3)
-0.053
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

`__init__`()	Initialize self.
`generate_name`(base_feature_names, ...)	
`generate_names`(base_feature_names, ...)	
`get_args_string`()	
`get_arguments`()	
`get_filepath`(filename)	
`get_function`()	

Attributes

`base_of`
`base_of_exclude`
`commutative`
`default_value`
`input_types`
`max_stack_depth`
`name`
`number_output_features`
`stack_on`
`stack_on_exclude`
`stack_on_self`
`uses_calc_time`

featuretools.primitives.Entropy

class featuretools.primitives.**Entropy**(*dropna=False*, *base=None*)

Calculates the entropy for a categorical variable

Description: Given a list of observations from a categorical variable return the entropy of the distribution. NaN values can be treated as a category or dropped.

Parameters

- **dropna** (*bool*) – Whether to consider NaN values as a separate category Defaults to False.
- **base** (*float*) – The logarithmic base to use Defaults to e (natural logarithm)

Examples

```
>>> pd_entropy = Entropy()
>>> pd_entropy([1,2,3,4])
1.3862943611198906
```

__init__(*dropna=False*, *base=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([dropna, base])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names, ...)	
generate_names(base_feature_names, ...)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
stack_on
stack_on_exclude
stack_on_self
uses_calc_time

Transform Primitives

Combine features

IsIn([list_of_outputs])	Determines whether a value is present in a provided list.
And()	Element-wise logical AND of two lists.
Or()	Element-wise logical OR of two lists.
Not()	Negates a boolean value.

featuretools.primitives.IsIn

class featuretools.primitives.**IsIn**(*list_of_outputs=None*)

Determines whether a value is present in a provided list.

Examples

```
>>> items = ['string', 10.3, False]
>>> is_in = IsIn(list_of_outputs=items)
>>> is_in(['string', 10.5, False]).tolist()
[True, False, True]
```

__init__(*list_of_outputs=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([list_of_outputs])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.And

class featuretools.primitives.**And**

Element-wise logical AND of two lists.

Description: Given a list of booleans X and a list of booleans Y, determine whether each value in X is *True*, and whether its corresponding value in Y is also *True*.

Examples

```
>>> _and = And()
>>> _and([False, True, False], [True, True, False]).tolist()
[False, True, False]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	

Continued on next page

Table 58 – continued from previous page

get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Or

class featuretools.primitives.**Or**

Element-wise logical OR of two lists.

Description: Given a list of booleans X and a list of booleans Y, determine whether each value in X is *True*, or whether its corresponding value in Y is *True*.

Examples

```
>>> _or = Or()
>>> _or([False, True, False], [True, True, False]).tolist()
[True, True, False]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative

Continued on next page

Table 61 – continued from previous page

default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Not

class featuretools.primitives.**Not**

Negates a boolean value.

Examples

```
>>> not_func = Not()
>>> not_func([True, True, False]).tolist()
[False, False, True]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

General Transform Primitives

Absolute()	Computes the absolute value of a number.
Percentile()	Determines the percentile rank for each value in a list.
TimeSince([unit])	Calculates time from a value to a specified cutoff datetime.

featuretools.primitives.Absolute

class featuretools.primitives.**Absolute**

Computes the absolute value of a number.

Examples

```
>>> absolute = Absolute()
>>> absolute([3.0, -5.0, -2.4]).tolist()
[3.0, 5.0, 2.4]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Percentile

class featuretools.primitives.**Percentile**

Determines the percentile rank for each value in a list.

Examples

```
>>> percentile = Percentile()
>>> percentile([10, 15, 1, 20]).tolist()
[0.5, 0.75, 0.25, 1.0]
```

Nan values are ignored when determining rank

```
>>> percentile([10, 15, 1, None, 20]).tolist()
[0.5, 0.75, 0.25, nan, 1.0]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.TimeSince

class featuretools.primitives.**TimeSince**(*unit='seconds'*)
Calculates time from a value to a specified cutoff datetime.

Parameters **unit** (*str*) – Defines the unit of time to count from. Defaults to Seconds. Acceptable values: years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds, nanoseconds

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since = TimeSince()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> times = [datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 2, 0, 0)]
>>> cutoff_time = datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0)
>>> values = time_since(array=times, time=cutoff_time)
>>> list(map(int, values))
[0, -1, -120]
```

Change output to nanoseconds

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since_nano = TimeSince(unit='nanoseconds')
>>> times = [datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 2, 0, 0)]
>>> cutoff_time = datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0)
>>> values = time_since_nano(array=times, time=cutoff_time)
>>> list(map(lambda x: int(round(x)), values))
[-1000, -1000000000, -120000000000]
```

__init__(*unit='seconds'*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([unit])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

Datetime Transform Primitives

Second()	Determines the seconds value of a datetime.
Minute()	Determines the minutes value of a datetime.
Weekday()	Determines the day of the week from a datetime.
IsWeekend()	Determines if a date falls on a weekend.
Hour()	Determines the hour value of a datetime.
Day()	Determines the day of the month from a datetime.
Week()	Determines the week of the year from a datetime.
Month()	Determines the month value of a datetime.
Year()	Determines the year value of a datetime.

featuretools.primitives.Second

class featuretools.primitives.**Second**

Determines the seconds value of a datetime.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 3, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 31, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> second = Second()
>>> second(dates).tolist()
[0, 50, 15]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features

Continued on next page

Table 73 – continued from previous page

uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Minute

class featuretools.primitives.**Minute**

Determines the minutes value of a datetime.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 3, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 31, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> minute = Minute()
>>> minute(dates).tolist()
[0, 10, 45]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Weekday

class featuretools.primitives.**Weekday**

Determines the day of the week from a datetime.

Description: Returns the day of the week from a datetime value. Weeks start on Monday (day 0) and run through Sunday (day 6).

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 6, 17, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(2019, 11, 30, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> weekday = Weekday()
>>> weekday(dates).tolist()
[4, 0, 5]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.IsWeekend

class featuretools.primitives.**IsWeekend**
Determines if a date falls on a weekend.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
...           datetime(2019, 6, 17, 11, 10, 50),
...           datetime(2019, 11, 30, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> is_weekend = IsWeekend()
>>> is_weekend(dates).tolist()
[False, False, True]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Hour

class featuretools.primitives.**Hour**
Determines the hour value of a datetime.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 3, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 31, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> hour = Hour()
>>> hour(dates).tolist()
[0, 11, 19]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Day

class featuretools.primitives.**Day**

Determines the day of the month from a datetime.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 3),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 31)]
>>> day = Day()
>>> day(dates).tolist()
[1, 3, 31]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	

Continued on next page

Table 82 – continued from previous page

get_filepath(filename)
get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Week

class featuretools.primitives.**Week**

Determines the week of the year from a datetime.

Description: Returns the week of the year from a datetime value. The first week of the year starts on January 1, and week numbers increment each Monday.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 1, 3),
...          datetime(2019, 6, 17, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(2019, 11, 30, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> week = Week()
>>> week(dates).tolist()
[1, 25, 48]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Month

class featuretools.primitives.**Month**

Determines the month value of a datetime.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2019, 6, 17, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(2019, 11, 30, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> month = Month()
>>> month(dates).tolist()
[3, 6, 11]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types

Continued on next page

Table 87 – continued from previous page

max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Year

class featuretools.primitives.**Year**

Determines the year value of a datetime.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1),
...          datetime(2048, 6, 17, 11, 10, 50),
...          datetime(1950, 11, 30, 19, 45, 15)]
>>> year = Year()
>>> year(dates).tolist()
[2019, 2048, 1950]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

Cumulative Transform Primitives

Diff()	Compute the difference between the value in a list and the previous value in that list.
TimeSincePrevious([unit])	Compute the time since the previous entry in a list.
CumCount()	Calculates the cumulative count.
CumSum()	Calculates the cumulative sum.
CumMean()	Calculates the cumulative mean.
CumMin()	Calculates the cumulative minimum.
CumMax()	Calculates the cumulative maximum.

featuretools.primitives.Diff

class featuretools.primitives.**Diff**

Compute the difference between the value in a list and the previous value in that list.

Description: Given a list of values, compute the difference from the previous item in the list. The result for the first element of the list will always be *NaN*. If the values are datetimes, the output will be a timedelta.

Examples

```
>>> diff = Diff()
>>> values = [1, 10, 3, 4, 15]
>>> diff(values).tolist()
[nan, 9.0, -7.0, 1.0, 11.0]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name

Continued on next page

Table 92 – continued from previous page

number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.TimeSincePrevious

class featuretools.primitives.**TimeSincePrevious**(*unit='seconds'*)

Compute the time since the previous entry in a list.

Parameters **unit** (*str*) – Defines the unit of time to count from. Defaults to Seconds. Acceptable values: years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds, nanoseconds

Description: Given a list of datetimes, compute the time in seconds elapsed since the previous item in the list. The result for the first item in the list will always be *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> time_since_previous = TimeSincePrevious()
>>> dates = [datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 0, 0),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 2, 0),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 3, 0),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 2, 30),
...          datetime(2019, 3, 1, 0, 10, 0)]
>>> time_since_previous(dates).tolist()
[nan, 120.0, 60.0, -30.0, 450.0]
```

__init__(*unit='seconds'*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([unit])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name

Continued on next page

Table 94 – continued from previous page

number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.CumCount

class featuretools.primitives.**CumCount**

Calculates the cumulative count.

Description: Given a list of values, return the cumulative count (or running count). There is no set window, so the count at each point is calculated over all prior values. *NaN* values are counted.

Examples

```
>>> cum_count = CumCount()
>>> cum_count([1, 2, 3, 4, None, 5]).tolist()
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.CumSum

class featuretools.primitives.**CumSum**

Calculates the cumulative sum.

Description: Given a list of values, return the cumulative sum (or running total). There is no set window, so the sum at each point is calculated over all prior values. *NaN* values will return *NaN*, but in the window of a cumulative caluclation, they're ignored.

Examples

```
>>> cum_sum = CumSum()
>>> cum_sum([1, 2, 3, 4, None, 5]).tolist()
[1.0, 3.0, 6.0, 10.0, nan, 15.0]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.CumMean

class featuretools.primitives.**CumMean**
Calculates the cumulative mean.

Description: Given a list of values, return the cumulative mean (or running mean). There is no set window, so the mean at each point is calculated over all prior values. *NaN* values will return *NaN*, but in the window of a cumulative caluclation, they're treated as 0.

Examples

```
>>> cum_mean = CumMean()
>>> cum_mean([1, 2, 3, 4, None, 5]).tolist()
[1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, nan, 2.5]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.CumMin

class featuretools.primitives.**CumMin**
Calculates the cumulative minimum.

Description: Given a list of values, return the cumulative min (or running min). There is no set window, so the min at each point is calculated over all prior values. *NaN* values will return *NaN*, but in the window of a cumulative caluclation, they're ignored.

Examples

```
>>> cum_min = CumMin()
>>> cum_min([1, 2, -3, 4, None, 5]).tolist()
[1.0, 1.0, -3.0, -3.0, nan, -3.0]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.CumMax

class featuretools.primitives.**CumMax**

Calculates the cumulative maximum.

Description: Given a list of values, return the cumulative max (or running max). There is no set window, so the max at each point is calculated over all prior values. *NaN* values will return *NaN*, but in the window of a cumulative caluclation, they're ignored.

Examples

```
>>> cum_max = CumMax()
>>> cum_max([1, 2, 3, 4, None, 5]).tolist()
[1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, nan, 5.0]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	

Continued on next page

Table 103 – continued from previous page

get_filepath(filename)
get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

Text Transform Primitives

NumCharacters()	Calculates the number of characters in a string.
NumWords()	Determines the number of words in a string by counting the spaces.

featuretools.primitives.NumCharacters

class featuretools.primitives.**NumCharacters**

Calculates the number of characters in a string.

Examples

```
>>> num_characters = NumCharacters()
>>> num_characters(['This is a string',
...                 'second item',
...                 'final1']).tolist()
[16, 11, 6]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.NumWords

class featuretools.primitives.**NumWords**

Determines the number of words in a string by counting the spaces.

Examples

```
>>> num_words = NumWords()
>>> num_words(['This is a string',
...            'Two words',
...            'no-spaces',
...            'Also works with sentences. Second sentence!']).tolist()
[4, 2, 1, 6]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth

Continued on next page

Table 109 – continued from previous page

name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

Location Transform Primitives

Latitude()	Returns the first tuple value in a list of LatLong tuples.
Longitude()	Returns the second tuple value in a list of LatLong tuples.
Haversine([unit])	Calculates the approximate haversine distance between two LatLong variable types.

featuretools.primitives.Latitude

class featuretools.primitives.**Latitude**

Returns the first tuple value in a list of LatLong tuples. For use with the LatLong variable type.

Examples

```
>>> latitude = Latitude()
>>> latitude([(42.4, -71.1),
...           (40.0, -122.4),
...           (41.2, -96.75)]).tolist()
[42.4, 40.0, 41.2]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types

Continued on next page

Table 112 – continued from previous page

max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Longitude

class featuretools.primitives.**Longitude**

Returns the second tuple value in a list of LatLong tuples. For use with the LatLong variable type.

Examples

```
>>> longitude = Longitude()
>>> longitude([(42.4, -71.1),
...            (40.0, -122.4),
...            (41.2, -96.75)]).tolist()
[-71.1, -122.4, -96.75]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

featuretools.primitives.Haversine

class featuretools.primitives.**Haversine**(*unit='miles'*)

Calculates the approximate haversine distance between two LatLong variable types.

Parameters **unit** (*str*) – Determines the unit value to output. Could be *miles* or *kilometers*. Default is *miles*.

Examples

```
>>> haversine = Haversine()
>>> distances = haversine([(42.4, -71.1), (40.0, -122.4)],
...                       [(40.0, -122.4), (41.2, -96.75)])
>>> np.round(distances, 3).tolist()
[2631.231, 1343.289]
```

Output units can be specified

```
>>> haversine_km = Haversine(unit='kilometers')
>>> distances_km = haversine_km([(42.4, -71.1), (40.0, -122.4)],
...                             [(40.0, -122.4), (41.2, -96.75)])
>>> np.round(distances_km, 3).tolist()
[4234.555, 2161.814]
```

__init__(*unit='miles'*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__([unit])	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

Natural Language Processing Primitives

Natural Language Processing primitives create features for textual data. For more information on how to use and install these primitives, see here.

DiversityScore()	Calculates the overall complexity of the text based on the total
LSA()	Calculates the Latent Semantic Analysis Values of Text Input
MeanCharactersPerWord()	Determines the mean number of characters per word.
PartOfSpeechCount()	Calculates the occurences of each different part of speech.
PolarityScore()	Calculates the polarity of a text on a scale from -1 (negative) to 1 (positive)
PunctuationCount()	Determines number of punctuation characters in a string.
StopwordCount()	Determines number of stopwords in a string.
TitleWordCount()	Determines the number of title words in a string.
UniversalSentenceEncoder()	Transforms a sentence or short paragraph to a vector using [tfhub model](https://tfhub.dev/google/universal-sentence-encoder/2)
UpperCaseCount()	Calculates the number of upper case letters in text.

nlp_primitives.DiversityScore

class nlp_primitives.**DiversityScore**

Calculates the overall complexity of the text based on the total number of words used in the text

Description: Given a list of strings, calculates the total number of unique words divided by the total number of words in order to give the text a score from 0-1 that indicates how unique the words used in it are. This primitive only evaluates the 'clean' versions of strings, so ignoring cases, punctuation, and stopwords in its evaluation.

If a string is missing, return *NaN*

Examples

```
>>> diversity_score = DiversityScore()
>>> diversity_score(["hi hi hi", "hello its me", "hey what hey what", "a dog ate␣
↪a basket"]).tolist()
[0.3333333333333333, 1.0, 0.5, 1.0]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.LSA

class nlp_primitives.**LSA**

Calculates the Latent Semantic Analysis Values of Text Input

Description: Given a list of strings, transforms those strings using tf-idf and single value decomposition to go from a sparse matrix to a compact matrix with two values for each string. These values represent that Latent Semantic Analysis of each string. These values will represent their context with respect to (nltk's brown sentence corpus.)[https://www.nltk.org/book/ch02.html#brown-corpus]

If a string is missing, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> lsa = LSA()
>>> x = ["he helped her walk,", "me me me eat food", "the sentence doth long"]
>>> res = lsa(x).tolist()
>>> for i in range(len(res)): res[i] = [abs(round(x, 2)) for x in res[i]]
>>> res
[[0.0, 0.0, 0.01], [0.0, 0.0, 0.0]]
```

Now, if we change the values of the input corpus, to something that better resembles the given text, the same given input text will result in a different, more discerning, output. Also, NaN values are handled, as well as strings without words.

```
>>> lsa = LSA()
>>> x = ["the earth is round", "", np.NaN, ".,/"]
>>> res = lsa(x).tolist()
>>> for i in range(len(res)): res[i] = [abs(round(x, 2)) for x in res[i]]
>>> res
[[0.01, 0.0, nan, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0, nan, 0.0]]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.MeanCharactersPerWord

class nlp_primitives.**MeanCharactersPerWord**
Determines the mean number of characters per word.

Description: Given list of strings, determine the mean number of characters per word in each string. A word is defined as a series of any characters not separated by white space. Punctuation is removed before counting. If a string is empty or *NaN*, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> x = ['This is a test file', 'This is second line', 'third line $1,000']
>>> mean_characters_per_word = MeanCharactersPerWord()
>>> mean_characters_per_word(x).tolist()
[3.0, 4.0, 5.0]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.PartOfSpeechCount

class nlp_primitives.**PartOfSpeechCount**

Calculates the occurences of each different part of speech.

Description: Given a list of strings, categorize each word in the string as a different part of speech, and return the total count for each of 15 different categories of speech.

If a string is missing, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> x = ['He was eating cheese', '']
>>> part_of_speech_count = PartOfSpeechCount()
>>> part_of_speech_count(x).tolist()
[[0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [1.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.
↪0], [0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [1.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0], [1.
↪0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0]]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	

Continued on next page

Table 125 – continued from previous page

get_arguments()
get_filepath(filename)
get_function()

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.PolarityScore

class nlp_primitives.**PolarityScore**

Calculates the polarity of a text on a scale from -1 (negative) to 1 (positive)

Description: Given a list of strings assign a polarity score from -1 (negative text), to 0 (neutral text), to 1 (positive text). The functions returns a score for every given piece of text. If a string is missing, return 'NaN'

Examples

```
>>> x = ['He loves dogs', 'She hates cats', 'There is a dog', '']
>>> polarity_score = PolarityScore()
>>> polarity_score(x).tolist()
[0.677, -0.649, 0.0, 0.0]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.PunctuationCount

class nlp_primitives.**PunctuationCount**

Determines number of punctuation characters in a string.

Description: Given list of strings, determine the number of punctuation characters in each string. Looks for any of the following:

!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>?@[]^_`{|}~

If a string is missing, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> x = ['This is a test file.', 'This is second line', 'third line: $1,000']
>>> punctuation_count = PunctuationCount()
>>> punctuation_count(x).tolist()
[1.0, 0.0, 3.0]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value

Continued on next page

Table 130 – continued from previous page

input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.StopwordCount

class nlp_primitives.**StopwordCount**

Determines number of stopwords in a string.

Description: Given list of strings, determine the number of stopwords characters in each string. Looks for any of the English stopwords defined in *nltk.corpus.stopwords*. Case insensitive.

If a string is missing, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> x = ['This is a test string.', 'This is second string', 'third string']
>>> stopword_count = StopwordCount()
>>> stopword_count(x).tolist()
[3.0, 2.0, 0.0]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.TitleWordCount

class nlp_primitives.**TitleWordCount**

Determines the number of title words in a string.

Description: Given list of strings, determine the number of title words in each string. A title word is defined as any word starting with a capital letter. Words at the start of a sentence will be counted.

If a string is missing, return *NaN*.

Examples

```
>>> x = ['My favorite movie is Jaws.', 'this is a string', 'AAA']
>>> title_word_count = TitleWordCount()
>>> title_word_count(x).tolist()
[2.0, 0.0, 1.0]
```

__init__()

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.UniversalSentenceEncoder

class nlp_primitives.**UniversalSentenceEncoder**

Transforms a sentence or short paragraph to a vector using [tfhub model](https://tfhub.dev/google/universal-sentence-encoder/2)

Parameters **None** –

Examples

```
>>> universal_sentence_encoder = UniversalSentenceEncoder()
>>> sentences = ["I like to eat pizza",
...              "The roller coaster was built in 1885.",
...              ""]
>>> output = universal_sentence_encoder(sentences)
>>> len(output)
512
>>> len(output[0])
3
>>> values = output[:3, 0]
>>> [round(x, 4) for x in values]
[0.0178, 0.0616, -0.0089]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

nlp_primitives.UpperCaseCount

class nlp_primitives.**UpperCaseCount**
Calculates the number of upper case letters in text.

Description: Given a list of strings, determine the number of characters in each string that are capitalized. Counts every letter individually, not just every word that contains capitalized letters.

If a string is missing, return *NaN*

Examples

```
>>> x = ['This IS a string.', 'This is a string', 'aaa']
>>> upper_case_count = UpperCaseCount()
>>> upper_case_count(x).tolist()
[3.0, 1.0, 0.0]
```

__init__()
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__()	Initialize self.
generate_name(base_feature_names)	
generate_names(base_feature_names)	
get_args_string()	
get_arguments()	
get_filepath(filename)	
get_function()	

Attributes

base_of
base_of_exclude
commutative
default_value
input_types
max_stack_depth
name
number_output_features
uses_calc_time
uses_full_entity

Feature methods

FeatureBase.rename(name)	Rename Feature, returns copy
FeatureBase.get_depth([stop_at])	Returns depth of feature

featuretools.feature_base.FeatureBase.rename

FeatureBase.**rename**(*name*)
Rename Feature, returns copy

featuretools.feature_base.FeatureBase.get_depth

FeatureBase.**get_depth**(*stop_at=None*)
Returns depth of feature

3.18.7 Feature calculation

calculate_feature_matrix(features[, ...])	Calculates a matrix for a given set of instance ids and calculation times.

featuretools.calculate_feature_matrix

featuretools.**calculate_feature_matrix**(*features*, *entityset=None*, *cutoff_time=None*, *instance_ids=None*, *entities=None*, *relationships=None*, *cutoff_time_in_index=False*, *training_window=None*, *approximate=None*, *save_progress=None*, *verbose=False*, *chunk_size=None*, *n_jobs=1*, *dask_kwargs=None*, *progress_callback=None*)

Calculates a matrix for a given set of instance ids and calculation times.

Parameters

- **features** (list[FeatureBase]) – Feature definitions to be calculated.
- **entityset** (EntitySet) – An already initialized entityset. Required if *entities* and *relationships* not provided
- **cutoff_time** (*pd.DataFrame or Datetime*) – Specifies at which time to calculate the features for each instance. The resulting feature matrix will use data up to and including the cutoff_time. Can either be a DataFrame with 'instance_id' and 'time' columns, DataFrame with the name of the index variable in the target entity and a time column, or a single value to calculate for all instances. If the dataframe has more than two columns, any additional columns will be added to the resulting feature matrix.
- **instance_ids** (*list*) – List of instances to calculate features on. Only used if cutoff_time is a single datetime.
- **entities** (*dict[str -> tuple(pd.DataFrame, str, str)]*) – dictionary of entities. Entries take the format {entity id: (dataframe, id column, (time_column))}.
- **relationships** (*list[(str, str, str, str)]*) – list of relationships between entities. List items are a tuple with the format (parent entity id, parent variable, child entity id, child variable).
- **cutoff_time_in_index** (*bool*) – If True, return a DataFrame with a MultiIndex where the second index is the cutoff time (first is instance id). DataFrame will be sorted by (time, instance_id).
- **training_window** (Timedelta *or str, optional*) – Window defining how much time before the cutoff time data can be used when calculating features. If None, all data before cutoff time is used. Defaults to None.
- **approximate** (Timedelta *or str*) – Frequency to group instances with similar cutoff times by for features with costly calculations. For example, if bucket is 24 hours, all instances with cutoff times on the same day will use the same calculation for expensive features.
- **verbose** (*bool, optional*) – Print progress info. The time granularity is per chunk.
- **chunk_size** (*int or float or None*) – maximum number of rows of output feature matrix to calculate at time. If passed an integer greater than 0, will try to use that

many rows per chunk. If passed a float value between 0 and 1 sets the chunk size to that percentage of all rows. if None, and n_jobs > 1 it will be set to 1/n_jobs

- **n_jobs** (*int, optional*) – number of parallel processes to use when calculating feature matrix.
- **dask_kwargs** (*dict, optional*) – Dictionary of keyword arguments to be passed when creating the dask client and scheduler. Even if n_jobs is not set, using *dask_kwargs* will enable multiprocessing. Main parameters:

  cluster (str or dask.distributed.LocalCluster): cluster or address of cluster to send tasks to. If unspecified, a cluster will be created.

  diagnostics port (int): port number to use for web dashboard. If left unspecified, web interface will not be enabled.

  Valid keyword arguments for LocalCluster will also be accepted.
- **save_progress** (*str, optional*) – path to save intermediate computational results.
- **progress_callback** (*callable*) – function to be called with incremental progress updates. Has the following parameters:

  update: percentage change (float between 0 and 100) in progress since last call progress_percent: percentage (float between 0 and 100) of total computation completed time_elapsed: total time in seconds that has elapsed since start of call

3.18.8 Feature encoding

encode_features(feature_matrix, features[, ...])	Encode categorical features

featuretools.encode_features

featuretools.**encode_features**(*feature_matrix*, *features*, *top_n=10*, *include_unknown=True*, *to_encode=None*, *inplace=False*, *drop_first=False*, *verbose=False*)

Encode categorical features

Parameters

- **feature_matrix** (*pd.DataFrame*) – Dataframe of features.
- **features** (*list[PrimitiveBase]*) – Feature definitions in feature_matrix.
- **top_n** (*int or dict[string -> int]*) – Number of top values to include. If dict[string -> int] is used, key is feature name and value is the number of top values to include for that feature. If a feature's name is not in dictionary, a default value of 10 is used.
- **include_unknown** (*pd.DataFrame*) – Add feature encoding an unknown class. defaults to True
- **to_encode** (*list[str]*) – List of feature names to encode. features not in this list are unencoded in the output matrix defaults to encode all necessary features.
- **inplace** (*bool*) – Encode feature_matrix in place. Defaults to False.
- **drop_first** (*bool*) – Whether to get k-1 dummies out of k categorical levels by removing the first level. defaults to False

- **verbose** (*str*) – Print progress info.

Returns encoded feature_matrix, encoded features

Return type (pd.Dataframe, list)

Example

```
In [1]: f1 = ft.Feature(es["log"]["product_id"])

In [2]: f2 = ft.Feature(es["log"]["purchased"])

In [3]: f3 = ft.Feature(es["log"]["value"])

In [4]: features = [f1, f2, f3]

In [5]: ids = [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5]

In [6]: feature_matrix = ft.calculate_feature_matrix(features, es,
   ...:                                              instance_ids=ids)
   ...:

In [7]: fm_encoded, f_encoded = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix,
   ...:                                            features)
   ...:

In [8]: f_encoded
Out[8]:
[<Feature: product_id = coke zero>,
 <Feature: product_id = car>,
 <Feature: product_id = toothpaste>,
 <Feature: product_id is unknown>,
 <Feature: purchased>,
 <Feature: value>]

In [9]: fm_encoded, f_encoded = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix,
   ...:                                            features, top_n=2)
   ...:

In [10]: f_encoded
Out[10]:
[<Feature: product_id = coke zero>,
 <Feature: product_id = car>,
 <Feature: product_id is unknown>,
 <Feature: purchased>,
 <Feature: value>]

In [11]: fm_encoded, f_encoded = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix, features,
   ....:                                            include_unknown=False)
   ....:

In [12]: f_encoded
Out[12]:
[<Feature: product_id = coke zero>,
 <Feature: product_id = car>,
 <Feature: product_id = toothpaste>,
 <Feature: purchased>,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
 <Feature: value>]

In [13]: fm_encoded, f_encoded = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix, features,
   ....:                                            to_encode=['purchased'])
   ....:

In [14]: f_encoded
Out[14]: [<Feature: product_id>, <Feature: purchased>, <Feature: value>]

In [15]: fm_encoded, f_encoded = ft.encode_features(feature_matrix, features,
   ....:                                            drop_first=True)
   ....:

In [16]: f_encoded
Out[16]:
[<Feature: product_id = coke zero>,
 <Feature: product_id = car>,
 <Feature: product_id is unknown>,
 <Feature: purchased>,
 <Feature: value>]
```

3.18.9 Saving and Loading Features

save_features(features[, location, profile_name])	Saves the features list as JSON to a specified filepath/S3 path, writes to an open file, or returns the serialized features as a JSON string.
load_features(features[, profile_name])	Loads the features from a filepath, S3 path, URL, an open file, or a JSON formatted string.

featuretools.save_features

`featuretools.`**`save_features`**(*features*, *location=None*, *profile_name=None*)

Saves the features list as JSON to a specified filepath/S3 path, writes to an open file, or returns the serialized features as a JSON string. If no file provided, returns a string.

Parameters

- **features** (list[`FeatureBase`]) – List of Feature definitions.
- **location** (str or `FileObject`, optional) – The location of where to save the features list which must include the name of the file, or a writeable file handle to write to. If location is None, will return a JSON string of the serialized features. Default: None
- **profile_name** (*str, bool*) – The AWS profile specified to write to S3. Will default to None and search for AWS credentials. Set to False to use an anonymous profile.

Note: Features saved in one version of Featuretools are not guaranteed to work in another. After upgrading Featuretools, features may need to be generated again.

Example

```
f1 = ft.Feature(es["log"]["product_id"])
f2 = ft.Feature(es["log"]["purchased"])
f3 = ft.Feature(es["log"]["value"])

features = [f1, f2, f3]

filepath = os.path.join('/Home/features/', 'list.json')
ft.save_features(features, filepath)

f = open(filepath, 'w')
ft.save_features(features, f)

features_str = ft.save_features(features)
```

See also:

load_features()

featuretools.load_features

featuretools.**load_features**(*features*, *profile_name=None*)

Loads the features from a filepath, S3 path, URL, an open file, or a JSON formatted string.

Parameters

- **features** (str or FileObject) – The location of where features has
- **saved which this must include the name of the file, or a JSON formatted** (*been*) –
- **or a readable file handle where the features have been saved.** (*string,*) –
- **profile_name** (*str, bool*) – The AWS profile specified to write to S3. Will default to None and search for AWS credentials. Set to False to use an anonymous profile.

Returns Feature definitions list.

Return type features (list[FeatureBase])

Note: Features saved in one version of Featuretools or python are not guaranteed to work in another. After upgrading Featuretools or python, features may need to be generated again.

Example

```
filepath = os.path.join('/Home/features/', 'list.json')
ft.load_features(filepath)

f = open(filepath, 'r')
ft.load_features(f)

feature_str = f.read()
ft.load_features(feature_str)
```

See also:

save_features()

3.18.10 EntitySet, Entity, Relationship, Variable Types

Constructors

EntitySet([id, entities, relationships])	Stores all actual data for a entityset
Entity(id, df, entityset[, variable_types, ...])	Represents an entity in a Entityset, and stores relevant metadata and data
Relationship(parent_variable, child_variable)	Class to represent an relationship between entities

featuretools.EntitySet

class featuretools.**EntitySet**(*id=None*, *entities=None*, *relationships=None*)

Stores all actual data for a entityset

id

entity_dict

relationships

time_type

Properties: metadata

__init__(*id=None*, *entities=None*, *relationships=None*)

Creates EntitySet

Parameters

- **id** (*str*) – Unique identifier to associate with this instance
- **entities** (*dict[str -> tuple(pd.DataFrame, str, str)]*) – Dictionary of entities. Entries take the format {entity id -> (dataframe, id column, (time_column), (variable_types))}. Note that time_column and variable_types are optional.
- **relationships** (*list[(str, str, str, str)]*) – List of relationships between entities. List items are a tuple with the format (parent entity id, parent variable, child entity id, child variable).

Example

```
entities = {
    "cards" : (card_df, "id"),
    "transactions" : (transactions_df, "id", "transaction_time")
}

relationships = [("cards", "id", "transactions", "card_id")]

ft.EntitySet("my-entity-set", entities, relationships)
```

Methods

__init__([id, entities, relationships])	Creates EntitySet
add_interesting_values([max_values, verbose])	Find interesting values for categorical variables, to be used to generate "where" clauses
add_last_time_indexes([updated_entities])	Calculates the last time index values for each entity (the last time an instance or children of that instance were observed).
add_relationship(relationship)	Add a new relationship between entities in the entityset
add_relationships(relationships)	Add multiple new relationships to a entityset
concat(other[, inplace])	Combine entityset with another to create a new entityset with the combined data of both entitysets.
entity_from_dataframe(entity_id, dataframe)	Load the data for a specified entity from a Pandas DataFrame.
find_backward_paths(start_entity_id, ...)	Generator which yields all backward paths between a start and goal entity.
find_forward_paths(start_entity_id, ...)	Generator which yields all forward paths between a start and goal entity.
get_backward_entities(entity_id[, deep])	Get entities that are in a backward relationship with entity
get_backward_relationships(entity_id)	get relationships where entity "entity_id" is the parent.
get_forward_entities(entity_id[, deep])	Get entities that are in a forward relationship with entity
get_forward_relationships(entity_id)	Get relationships where entity "entity_id" is the child
has_unique_forward_path(start_entity_id, ...)	Is the forward path from start to end unique?
normalize_entity(base_entity_id, ...[, ...])	Create a new entity and relationship from unique values of an existing variable.
plot([to_file])	Create a UML diagram-ish graph of the EntitySet.
reset_data_description()	
to_csv(path[, sep, encoding, engine, ...])	Write entityset to disk in the csv format, location specified by *path*.
to_dictionary()	
to_parquet(path[, engine, compression, ...])	Write entityset to disk in the parquet format, location specified by *path*.
to_pickle(path[, compression, profile_name])	Write entityset in the pickle format, location specified by *path*.

Attributes

entities	
metadata	Returns the metadata for this EntitySet.

featuretools.Entity

class featuretools.**Entity**(*id*, *df*, *entityset*, *variable_types=None*, *index=None*, *time_index=None*, *secondary_time_index=None*, *last_time_index=None*, *already_sorted=False*, *make_index=False*, *verbose=False*)

Represents an entity in a Entityset, and stores relevant metadata and data

An Entity is analogous to a table in a relational database

See also:

Relationship, Variable, *EntitySet*

__init__(*id*, *df*, *entityset*, *variable_types=None*, *index=None*, *time_index=None*, *secondary_time_index=None*, *last_time_index=None*, *already_sorted=False*, *make_index=False*, *verbose=False*)

Create Entity

Parameters

- **id** (*str*) – Id of Entity.
- **df** (*pd.DataFrame*) – Dataframe providing the data for the entity.
- **entityset** (EntitySet) – Entityset for this Entity.
- **variable_types** (*dict[str -> dict[str -> type]]*) – An entity's variable_types dict maps string variable ids to types (Variable) or (type, kwargs) to pass keyword arguments to the Variable.
- **index** (*str*) – Name of id column in the dataframe.
- **time_index** (*str*) – Name of time column in the dataframe.
- **secondary_time_index** (*dict[str -> str]*) – Dictionary mapping columns in the dataframe to the time index column they are associated with.
- **last_time_index** (*pd.Series*) – Time index of the last event for each instance across all child entities.
- **make_index** (*bool, optional*) – If True, assume index does not exist as a column in dataframe, and create a new column of that name using integers the (0, len(dataframe)). Otherwise, assume index exists in dataframe.

Methods

__init__(id, df, entityset[, ...])	Create Entity
add_interesting_values([max_values, verbose])	Find interesting values for categorical variables, to be used to
convert_variable_type(variable_id, new_type)	Convert variable in dataframe to different type
delete_variables(variable_ids)	Remove variables from entity's dataframe and from self.variables
query_by_values(instance_vals[, ...])	Query instances that have variable with given value
set_index(variable_id[, unique])	**param variable_id** Name of an existing variable to set as index.
set_secondary_time_index(secondary_time_index)	
set_time_index(variable_id[, already_sorted])	
update_data(df[, already_sorted, ...])	Update entity's internal dataframe, optionaly making sure data is sorted, reference indexes to other entities are consistent, and last_time_indexes are consistent.

Attributes

df	Dataframe providing the data for the entity.
last_time_index	Time index of the last event for each instance across all child entities.
shape	Shape of the entity's dataframe
variable_types	Dictionary mapping variable id's to variable types

featuretools.Relationship

class featuretools.**Relationship**(*parent_variable*, *child_variable*)

Class to represent an relationship between entities

See also:

EntitySet, *Entity*, Variable

__init__(*parent_variable*, *child_variable*)

Create a relationship

Parameters

- **parent_variable** (Discrete) – Instance of variable in parent entity. Must be a Discrete Variable
- **child_variable** (Discrete) – Instance of variable in child entity. Must be a Discrete Variable

Methods

__init__(parent_variable, child_variable)	Create a relationship
from_dictionary(arguments, es)	
to_dictionary()	

Attributes

child_entity	Child entity object
child_name	The name of the child, relative to the parent.
child_variable	Instance of variable in child entity
parent_entity	Parent entity object
parent_name	The name of the parent, relative to the child.
parent_variable	Instance of variable in parent entity

EntitySet load and prepare data

EntitySet.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id, ...)	Load the data for a specified entity from a Pandas DataFrame.
EntitySet.add_relationship(relationship)	Add a new relationship between entities in the entityset
EntitySet.normalize_entity(base_entity_id, ...)	Create a new entity and relationship from unique values of an existing variable.

Continued on next page

Table 150 – continued from previous page

EntitySet.add_interesting_values([...])	Find interesting values for categorical variables, to be used to generate "where" clauses

featuretools.EntitySet.entity_from_dataframe

EntitySet.**entity_from_dataframe**(*entity_id*, *dataframe*, *index=None*, *variable_types=None*, *make_index=False*, *time_index=None*, *secondary_time_index=None*, *already_sorted=False*)

Load the data for a specified entity from a Pandas DataFrame.

Parameters

- **entity_id** (*str*) – Unique id to associate with this entity.
- **dataframe** (*pandas.DataFrame*) – Dataframe containing the data.
- **index** (*str, optional*) – Name of the variable used to index the entity. If None, take the first column.
- **variable_types** (*dict[str -> Variable], optional*) – Keys are of variable ids and values are variable types. Used to to initialize an entity's store.
- **make_index** (*bool, optional*) – If True, assume index does not exist as a column in dataframe, and create a new column of that name using integers. Otherwise, assume index exists.
- **time_index** (*str, optional*) – Name of the variable containing time data. Type must be in `variables.DateTime` or be able to be cast to datetime (e.g. str, float, or numeric.)
- **secondary_time_index** (*dict[str -> Variable]*) – Name of variable containing time data to use a second time index for the entity.
- **already_sorted** (*bool, optional*) – If True, assumes that input dataframe is already sorted by time. Defaults to False.

Notes

Will infer variable types from Pandas dtype

Example

```
In [1]: import featuretools as ft

In [2]: import pandas as pd

In [3]: transactions_df = pd.DataFrame({"id": [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6],
   ...:                                 "session_id": [1, 2, 1, 3, 4, 5],
   ...:                                 "amount": [100.40, 20.63, 33.32, 13.12,␣
↪67.22, 1.00],
   ...:                                 "transaction_time": pd.date_range(start=
↪"10:00", periods=6, freq="10s"),
   ...:                                 "fraud": [True, False, True, False, True,␣
↪True]})
   ...:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [4]: es = ft.EntitySet("example")

In [5]: es.entity_from_dataframe(entity_id="transactions",
   ...:                          index="id",
   ...:                          time_index="transaction_time",
   ...:                          dataframe=transactions_df)
   ...:
Out[5]:
Entityset: example
  Entities:
    transactions [Rows: 6, Columns: 5]
  Relationships:
    No relationships

In [6]: es["transactions"]
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
Entity: transactions
  Variables:
    id (dtype: index)
    session_id (dtype: numeric)
    amount (dtype: numeric)
    transaction_time (dtype: datetime_time_index)
    fraud (dtype: boolean)
  Shape:
    (Rows: 6, Columns: 5)

In [7]: es["transactions"].df
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
↪
   id  session_id  amount    transaction_time  fraud
1   1           1  100.40 2019-12-03 10:00:00   True
2   2           2   20.63 2019-12-03 10:00:10  False
3   3           1   33.32 2019-12-03 10:00:20   True
4   4           3   13.12 2019-12-03 10:00:30  False
5   5           4   67.22 2019-12-03 10:00:40   True
6   6           5    1.00 2019-12-03 10:00:50   True
```

featuretools.EntitySet.add_relationship

`EntitySet.add_relationship(relationship)`

Add a new relationship between entities in the entityset

Parameters **relationship** (Relationship) – Instance of new relationship to be added.

featuretools.EntitySet.normalize_entity

`EntitySet.normalize_entity(base_entity_id, new_entity_id, index, additional_variables=None, copy_variables=None, make_time_index=None, make_secondary_time_index=None, new_entity_time_index=None, new_entity_secondary_time_index=None)`

Create a new entity and relationship from unique values of an existing variable.

Parameters

- **base_entity_id** (*str*) – Entity id from which to split.
- **new_entity_id** (*str*) – Id of the new entity.
- **index** (*str*) – Variable in old entity that will become index of new entity. Relationship will be created across this variable.
- **additional_variables** (*list[str]*) – List of variable ids to remove from base_entity and move to new entity.
- **copy_variables** (*list[str]*) – List of variable ids to copy from old entity and move to new entity.
- **make_time_index** (*bool or str, optional*) – Create time index for new entity based on time index in base_entity, optionally specifying which variable in base_entity to use for time_index. If specified as True without a specific variable, uses the primary time index. Defaults to True if base entity has a time index.
- **make_secondary_time_index** (*dict[str -> list[str]], optional*) – Create a secondary time index from key. Values of dictionary are the variables to associate with the secondary time index. Only one secondary time index is allowed. If None, only associate the time index.
- **new_entity_time_index** (*str, optional*) – Rename new entity time index.
- **new_entity_secondary_time_index** (*str, optional*) – Rename new entity secondary time index.

featuretools.EntitySet.add_interesting_values

EntitySet.**add_interesting_values**(*max_values=5*, *verbose=False*)

Find interesting values for categorical variables, to be used to generate "where" clauses

Parameters

- **max_values** (*int*) – Maximum number of values per variable to add.
- **verbose** (*bool*) – If True, print summary of interesting values found.

Returns None

EntitySet serialization

read_entityset(path[, profile_name])	Read entityset from disk, S3 path, or URL.

featuretools.read_entityset

featuretools.**read_entityset**(*path*, *profile_name=None*, ***kwargs*)

Read entityset from disk, S3 path, or URL.

Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – Directory on disk, S3 path, or URL to read *data_description.json*.
- **profile_name** (*str, bool*) – The AWS profile specified to write to S3. Will default to None and search for AWS credentials. Set to False to use an anonymous profile.
- **kwargs** (*keywords*) – Additional keyword arguments to pass as keyword arguments to the underlying deserialization method.

EntitySet.to_csv(path[, sep, encoding, ...])	Write entityset to disk in the csv format, location specified by *path*.
EntitySet.to_pickle(path[, compression, ...])	Write entityset in the pickle format, location specified by *path*.
EntitySet.to_parquet(path[, engine, ...])	Write entityset to disk in the parquet format, location specified by *path*.

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.to_csv

EntitySet.**to_csv**(*path*, *sep=','*, *'*, *encoding='utf-8'*, *engine='python'*, *compression=None*, *profile_name=None*)

Write entityset to disk in the csv format, location specified by *path*. Path could be a local path or a S3 path. If writing to S3 a tar archive of files will be written.

Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – Location on disk to write to (will be created as a directory)
- **sep** (*str*) – String of length 1. Field delimiter for the output file.
- **encoding** (*str*) – A string representing the encoding to use in the output file, defaults to 'utf-8'.
- **engine** (*str*) – Name of the engine to use. Possible values are: {'c', 'python'}.
- **compression** (*str*) – Name of the compression to use. Possible values are: {'gzip', 'bz2', 'zip', 'xz', None}.
- **profile_name** (*str*) – Name of AWS profile to use, False to use an anonymous profile, or None.

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.to_pickle

EntitySet.**to_pickle**(*path*, *compression=None*, *profile_name=None*)

Write entityset in the pickle format, location specified by *path*. Path could be a local path or a S3 path. If writing to S3 a tar archive of files will be written.

Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – location on disk to write to (will be created as a directory)
- **compression** (*str*) – Name of the compression to use. Possible values are: {'gzip', 'bz2', 'zip', 'xz', None}.
- **profile_name** (*str*) – Name of AWS profile to use, False to use an anonymous profile, or None.

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.to_parquet

EntitySet.**to_parquet**(*path*, *engine='auto'*, *compression=None*, *profile_name=None*)

Write entityset to disk in the parquet format, location specified by *path*. Path could be a local path or a S3 path. If writing to S3 a tar archive of files will be written.

Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – location on disk to write to (will be created as a directory)

- **engine** (*str*) – Name of the engine to use. Possible values are: {'auto', 'pyarrow', 'fastparquet'}.
- **compression** (*str*) – Name of the compression to use. Possible values are: {'snappy', 'gzip', 'brotli', None}.
- **profile_name** (*str*) – Name of AWS profile to use, False to use an anonymous profile, or None.

EntitySet query methods

EntitySet.__getitem__(entity_id)	Get entity instance from entityset
EntitySet.find_backward_paths(...)	Generator which yields all backward paths between a start and goal entity.
EntitySet.find_forward_paths(...)	Generator which yields all forward paths between a start and goal entity.
EntitySet.get_forward_entities(entity_id[, deep])	Get entities that are in a forward relationship with entity
EntitySet.get_backward_entities(entity_id[, ...])	Get entities that are in a backward relationship with entity

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.__getitem__

EntitySet.**__getitem__**(*entity_id*)

Get entity instance from entityset

Parameters **entity_id** (*str*) – Id of entity.

Returns

Instance of entity. None if entity doesn't exist.

Return type *Entity*

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.find_backward_paths

EntitySet.**find_backward_paths**(*start_entity_id*, *goal_entity_id*)

Generator which yields all backward paths between a start and goal entity. Does not include paths which contain cycles.

Parameters

- **start_entity_id** (*str*) – Id of entity to start the search from.
- **goal_entity_id** (*str*) – Id of entity to find backward path to.

See also:

`BaseEntitySet.find_forward_paths()`

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.find_forward_paths

EntitySet.**find_forward_paths**(*start_entity_id*, *goal_entity_id*)

Generator which yields all forward paths between a start and goal entity. Does not include paths which contain cycles.

Parameters

- **start_entity_id** (*str*) – id of entity to start the search from
- **goal_entity_id** (*str*) – if of entity to find forward path to

See also:

`BaseEntitySet.find_backward_paths()`

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.get_forward_entities

`EntitySet.`**`get_forward_entities`**(*entity_id*, *deep=False*)

Get entities that are in a forward relationship with entity

Parameters

- **entity_id** (*str*) – Id entity of entity to search from.
- **deep** (*bool*) – if True, recursively find forward entities.

Yields a tuple of (descendent_id, path from entity_id to descendant).

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.get_backward_entities

`EntitySet.`**`get_backward_entities`**(*entity_id*, *deep=False*)

Get entities that are in a backward relationship with entity

Parameters

- **entity_id** (*str*) – Id entity of entity to search from.
- **deep** (*bool*) – if True, recursively find backward entities.

Yields a tuple of (descendent_id, path from entity_id to descendant).

EntitySet visualization

EntitySet.plot([to_file])	Create a UML diagram-ish graph of the EntitySet.

featuretools.entityset.EntitySet.plot

`EntitySet.`**`plot`**(*to_file=None*)

Create a UML diagram-ish graph of the EntitySet.

Parameters **to_file** (*str, optional*) – Path to where the plot should be saved. If set to None (as by default), the plot will not be saved.

Returns

Graph object that can directly be displayed in Jupyter notebooks.

Return type graphviz.Digraph

Entity methods

Entity.convert_variable_type(variable_id, ...)	Convert variable in dataframe to different type
Entity.add_interesting_values([max_values, ...])	Find interesting values for categorical variables, to be used to

featuretools.entityset.Entity.convert_variable_type

Entity.**convert_variable_type**(*variable_id*, *new_type*, *convert_data=True*, ***kwargs*)

Convert variable in dataframe to different type

Parameters

- **variable_id** (*str*) – Id of variable to convert.
- **new_type** (subclass of *Variable*) – Type of variable to convert to.
- **entityset** (BaseEntitySet) – EntitySet associated with this entity.
- **convert_data** (*bool*) – If True, convert underlying data in the EntitySet.

Raises **RuntimeError** – Raises if it cannot convert the underlying data

Examples

```
>>> from featuretools.tests.testing_utils import make_ecommerce_entityset
>>> es = make_ecommerce_entityset()
>>> es["customers"].convert_variable_type("engagement_level", vtypes.Categorical)
```

featuretools.entityset.Entity.add_interesting_values

Entity.**add_interesting_values**(*max_values=5*, *verbose=False*)

Find interesting values for categorical variables, to be used to generate "where" clauses

Parameters

- **max_values** (*int*) – Maximum number of values per variable to add.
- **verbose** (*bool*) – If True, print summary of interesting values found.

Returns None

Relationship attributes

Relationship.parent_variable	Instance of variable in parent entity
Relationship.child_variable	Instance of variable in child entity
Relationship.parent_entity	Parent entity object
Relationship.child_entity	Child entity object

featuretools.entityset.Relationship.parent_variable

Relationship.**parent_variable**

Instance of variable in parent entity

featuretools.entityset.Relationship.child_variable

Relationship.**child_variable**
Instance of variable in child entity

featuretools.entityset.Relationship.parent_entity

Relationship.**parent_entity**
Parent entity object

featuretools.entityset.Relationship.child_entity

Relationship.**child_entity**
Child entity object

Variable types

Index(id, entity[, name])	Represents variables that uniquely identify an instance of an entity
Id(id, entity[, name, categories])	Represents variables that identify another entity
TimeIndex(id, entity[, name])	Represents time index of entity
DatetimeTimeIndex(id, entity[, name, format])	Represents time index of entity that is a datetime
NumericTimeIndex(id, entity[, name, range, ...])	Represents time index of entity that is numeric
Datetime(id, entity[, name, format])	Represents variables that are points in time
Numeric(id, entity[, name, range, ...])	Represents variables that contain numeric values
Categorical(id, entity[, name, categories])	Represents variables that can take an unordered discrete values
Ordinal(id, entity[, name])	Represents variables that take on an ordered discrete value
Boolean(id, entity[, name, true_values, ...])	Represents variables that take on one of two values
Text(id, entity[, name])	Represents variables that are arbitary strings
LatLong(id, entity[, name])	Represents an ordered pair (Latitude, Longitude) To make a latlong in a dataframe do data['latlong'] = data[['latitude', 'longitude']].apply(tuple, axis=1)
ZIPCode(id, entity[, name, categories])	Represents a postal address in the United States.
IPAddress(id, entity[, name])	Represents a computer network address.
FullName(id, entity[, name])	Represents a person's full name.
EmailAddress(id, entity[, name])	Represents an email box to which email message are sent.
URL(id, entity[, name])	Represents a valid web url (with or without http/www)
PhoneNumber(id, entity[, name])	Represents any valid phone number.
DateOfBirth(id, entity[, name, format])	Represents a date of birth as a datetime
CountryCode(id, entity[, name, categories])	Represents an ISO-3166 standard country code.
SubRegionCode(id, entity[, name, categories])	Represents an ISO-3166 standard sub-region code.
FilePath(id, entity[, name])	Represents a valid filepath, absolute or relative

featuretools.variable_types.Index

class featuretools.variable_types.**Index**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents variables that uniquely identify an instance of an entity

count

Type int

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Id

class featuretools.variable_types.**Id**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Represents variables that identify another entity

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, categories])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series

Continued on next page

Table 161 – continued from previous page

type_string

featuretools.variable_types.TimeIndex

class featuretools.variable_types.**TimeIndex**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents time index of entity

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.DatetimeTimeIndex

class featuretools.variable_types.**DatetimeTimeIndex**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *format=None*)

Represents time index of entity that is a datetime

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *format=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, format])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name

Continued on next page

Table 165 – continued from previous page

series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.NumericTimeIndex

class featuretools.variable_types.**NumericTimeIndex**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *range=None*, *start_inclusive=True*, *end_inclusive=False*)

Represents time index of entity that is numeric

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *range=None*, *start_inclusive=True*, *end_inclusive=False*)
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, range, ...])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Datetime

class featuretools.variable_types.**Datetime**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *format=None*)

Represents variables that are points in time

Parameters **format** (*str*) – Python datetime format string documented here.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *format=None*)
Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, format])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Numeric

class featuretools.variable_types.**Numeric**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *range=None*, *start_inclusive=True*, *end_inclusive=False*)

Represents variables that contain numeric values

Parameters

- **range** (*list, optional*) – List of start and end. Can use inf and -inf to represent infinity. Unconstrained if not specified.
- **start_inclusive** (*bool, optional*) – Whether or not range includes the start value.
- **end_inclusive** (*bool, optional*) – Whether or not range includes the end value

max

Type float

min

Type float

std

Type float

mean

Type float

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *range=None*, *start_inclusive=True*, *end_inclusive=False*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, range, ...])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series

Continued on next page

Table 171 – continued from previous page

type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Categorical

class featuretools.variable_types.**Categorical**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Represents variables that can take an unordered discrete values

Parameters **categories** (*list*) – List of categories. If left blank, inferred from data.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, categories])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Ordinal

class featuretools.variable_types.**Ordinal**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents variables that take on an ordered discrete value

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name

Continued on next page

Table 175 – continued from previous page

series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Boolean

class featuretools.variable_types.**Boolean**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *true_values=None*, *false_values=None*)

Represents variables that take on one of two values

Parameters

- **true_values** (*list*) – List of valued true values. Defaults to [1, True, "true", "True", "yes", "t", "T"]
- **false_values** (*list*) – List of valued false values. Defaults to [0, False, "false", "False", "no", "f", "F"]

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *true_values=None*, *false_values=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, true_values, ...])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.Text

class featuretools.variable_types.**Text**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents variables that are arbitary strings

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.LatLong

class featuretools.variable_types.**LatLong**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents an ordered pair (Latitude, Longitude) To make a latlong in a dataframe do data['latlong'] = data[['latitude', 'longitude']].apply(tuple, axis=1)

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.ZIPCode

class featuretools.variable_types.**ZIPCode**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Represents a postal address in the United States. Consists of a series of digits which are casts as string. Five digit and 9 digit zipcodes are supported.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, categories])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.IPAddress

class featuretools.variable_types.**IPAddress**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents a computer network address. Represented in dotted-decimal notation. IPv4 and IPv6 are supported.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.FullName

class featuretools.variable_types.**FullName**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents a person's full name. May consist of a first name, last name, and a title.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.EmailAddress

class featuretools.variable_types.**EmailAddress**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents an email box to which email message are sent. Consists of a local-part, an @ symbol, and a domain.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.URL

class featuretools.variable_types.**URL**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents a valid web url (with or without http/www)

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.PhoneNumber

class featuretools.variable_types.**PhoneNumber**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents any valid phone number. Can be with/without parenthesis. Can be with/without area/country codes.

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.DateOfBirth

class featuretools.variable_types.**DateOfBirth**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *format=None*)

Represents a date of birth as a datetime

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *format=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, format])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.CountryCode

class featuretools.variable_types.**CountryCode**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Represents an ISO-3166 standard country code. ISO 3166-1 (countries) are supported. These codes should be in the Alpha-2 format. e.g. United States of America = US

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, categories])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.SubRegionCode

class featuretools.variable_types.**SubRegionCode**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Represents an ISO-3166 standard sub-region code. ISO 3166-2 codes (sub-regions are supported. These codes should be in the Alpha-2 format. e.g. United States of America, Arizona = US-AZ

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*, *categories=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name, categories])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

featuretools.variable_types.FilePath

class featuretools.variable_types.**FilePath**(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Represents a valid filepath, absolute or relative

__init__(*id*, *entity*, *name=None*)

Initialize self. See help(type(self)) for accurate signature.

Methods

__init__(id, entity[, name])	Initialize self.
create_from(variable)	Create new variable this type from existing
to_data_description()	

Attributes

dtype
entityset
interesting_values
name
series
type_string

Feature Selection

remove_low_information_features(feature_matrix)	Select features that have at least 2 unique values and that are not all null

featuretools.selection.remove_low_information_features

featuretools.selection.**remove_low_information_features**(*feature_matrix*, *features=None*)

Select features that have at least 2 unique values and that are not all null

Parameters

- **feature_matrix** (pd.DataFrame) – DataFrame whose columns are feature names and rows are instances
- **features** (list[featuretools.FeatureBase] or list[str], optional) – List of features to select

Returns (feature_matrix, features)

3.19 Changelog

Future Release

- Enhancements
- **Fixes**
  - Raise error when given wrong input for ignore_variables (GH#826)
- **Changes**
  - Replace pd.timedelta time units that were deprecated (GH#822)
- Documentation Changes
- **Testing Changes**
  - Run unit tests in windows environment (GH#790)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @rwedge, @systemshift

v0.13.0 Nov 30, 2019

- **Enhancements**
  - Added GitHub Action to auto upload releases to PyPI (GH#816)
- **Fixes**
  - Fix issue where some primitive options would not be applied (GH#807)
  - Fix issue with converting to pickle or parquet after adding interesting features (GH#798, GH#823)
  - Diff primitive now calculates using all available data (GH#824)
  - Prevent DFS from creating Identity Features of globally ignored variables (GH#819)
- **Changes**
  - Remove python 2.7 support from serialize.py (GH#812)
  - Make smart_open, boto3, and s3fs optional dependencies (GH#827)
- **Documentation Changes**
  - remove python 2.7 support and add 3.7 in install.rst (GH#805)
  - Fix import error in docs (GH#803)
  - Fix release title formatting in changelog (GH#806)
- **Testing Changes**
  - Use multiple CPUS to run tests on CI (GH#811)
  - Refactor test entityset creation to avoid saving to disk (GH#813, GH#821)
  - Remove get_values() from test_es.py to remove warnings (GH#820)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @frances-h, @jeff-hernandez, @rwedge, @systemshift

Breaking Changes

- The libraries used for downloading or uploading from S3 or URLs are now optional and will no longer be installed by default. To use this functionality they will need to be installed separately.
- The fix to how the Diff primitive is calculated may slow down the overall calculation time of feature lists that use this primitive.

v0.12.0 Oct 31, 2019

- **Enhancements**
  - Added First primitive (GH#770)
  - Added Entropy aggregation primitive (GH#779)
  - Allow custom naming for multi-output primitives (GH#780)
- **Fixes**
  - Prevents user from removing base entity time index using additional_variables (GH#768)
  - Fixes error when a multioutput primitive was supplied to dfs as a groupby trans primitive (GH#786)
- **Changes**
  - Drop Python 2 support (GH#759)
  - Add unit parameter to AvgTimeBetween (GH#771)
  - Require Pandas 0.24.1 or higher (GH#787)
- **Documentation Changes**
  - Update featuretools slack link (GH#765)
  - Set up repo to use Read the Docs (GH#776)
  - Add First primitive to API reference docs (GH#782)
- **Testing Changes**
  - CircleCI fixes (GH#774)
  - Disable PIP progress bars (GH#775)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @ablacke-ayx, @BoopBoopBeepBoop, @jeffzi, @kmax12, @rwedge, @thehomebrewnerd, @twdobson

v0.11.0 Sep 30, 2019

> **Warning:** The next non-bugfix release of Featuretools will not support Python 2

- **Enhancements**
  - Improve how files are copied and written (GH#721)
  - Add number of rows to graph in entityset.plot (GH#727)
  - Added support for pandas DateOffsets in DFS and Timedelta (GH#732)
  - Enable feature-specific top_n value using a dictionary in encode_features (GH#735)
  - Added progress_callback parameter to dfs() and calculate_feature_matrix() (GH#739, GH#745)
  - Enable specifying primitives on a per column or per entity basis (GH#748)

- **Fixes**
  - Fixed entity set deserialization (GH#720)
  - Added error message when DateTimeIndex is a variable but not set as the time_index (GH#723)
  - Fixed CumCount and other group-by transform primitives that take ID as input (GH#733, GH#754)
  - Fix progress bar undercounting (GH#743)
  - Updated training_window error assertion to only check against observations (GH#728)
  - Don't delete the whole destination folder while saving entityset (GH#717)
- **Changes**
  - Raise warning and not error on schema version mismatch (GH#718)
  - Change feature calculation to return in order of instance ids provided (GH#676)
  - Removed time remaining from displayed progress bar in dfs() and calculate_feature_matrix() (GH#739)
  - Raise warning in normalize_entity() when time_index of base_entity has an invalid type (GH#749)
  - Remove toolz as a direct dependency (GH#755)
  - Allow boolean variable types to be used in the Multiply primitive (GH#756)
- **Documentation Changes**
  - Updated URL for Compose (GH#716)
- **Testing Changes**
  - Update dependencies (GH#738, GH#741, GH#747)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @angela97lin, @chidauri, @christopherbunn, @frances-h, @jeff-hernandez, @kmax12, @MarcoGorelli, @rwedge, @thehomebrewnerd

Breaking Changes

- Feature calculations will return in the order of instance ids provided instead of the order of time points instances are calculated at.

v0.10.1 Aug 25, 2019

- **Fixes**
  - Fix serialized LatLong data being loaded as strings (GH#712)
- **Documentation Changes**
  - Fixed FAQ cell output (GH#710)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @gsheni, @rwedge

v0.10.0 Aug 19, 2019

> **Warning:** The next non-bugfix release of Featuretools will not support Python 2

- **Enhancements**
  - Give more frequent progress bar updates and update chunk size behavior (GH#631, GH#696)

  - Added drop_first as param in encode_features (GH#647)
  - Added support for stacking multi-output primitives (GH#679)
  - Generate transform features of direct features (GH#623)
  - Added serializing and deserializing from S3 and deserializing from URLs (GH#685)
  - Added nlp_primitives as an add-on library (GH#704)
  - Added AutoNormalize to Featuretools plugins (GH#699)
  - Added functionality for relative units (month/year) in Timedelta (GH#692)
  - Added categorical-encoding as an add-on library (GH#700)
- **Fixes**
  - Fix performance regression in DFS (GH#637)
  - Fix deserialization of feature relationship path (GH#665)
  - Set index after adding ancestor relationship variables (GH#668)
  - Fix user-supplied variable_types modification in Entity init (GH#675)
  - Don't calculate dependencies of unnecessary features (GH#667)
  - Prevent normalize entity's new entity having same index as base entity (GH#681)
  - Update variable type inference to better check for string values (GH#683)
- **Changes**
  - Moved dask, distributed imports (GH#634)
- **Documentation Changes**
  - Miscellaneous changes (GH#641, GH#658)
  - Modified doc_string of top_n in encoding (GH#648)
  - Hyperlinked ComposeML (GH#653)
  - Added FAQ (GH#620, GH#677)
  - Fixed FAQ question with multiple question marks (GH#673)
- **Testing Changes**
  - Add master, and release tests for premium primitives (GH#660, GH#669)
  - Miscellaneous changes (GH#672, GH#674)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @alexjwang, @allisonportis, @ayushpatidar, @CJStadler, @ctduffy, @gsheni, @jeff-hernandez, @jeremyliweishih, @kmax12, @rwedge, @zhxt95,

v0.9.1 July 3, 2019

- **Enhancements**
  - Speedup groupby transform calculations (GH#609)
  - Generate features along all paths when there are multiple paths between entities (GH#600, GH#608)
- **Fixes**
  - Select columns of dataframe using a list (GH#615)
  - Change type of features calculated on Index features to Categorical (GH#602)

  - Filter dataframes through forward relationships (GH#625)
  - Specify Dask version in requirements for python 2 (GH#627)
  - Keep dataframe sorted by time during feature calculation (GH#626)
  - Fix bug in encode_features that created duplicate columns of features with multiple outputs (GH#622)

- **Changes**
  - Remove unused variance_selection.py file (GH#613)
  - Remove Timedelta data param (GH#619)
  - Remove DaysSince primitive (GH#628)

- **Documentation Changes**
  - Add installation instructions for add-on libraries (GH#617)
  - Clarification of Multi Output Feature Creation (GH#638)
  - Miscellaneous changes (GH#632, GH#639)

- **Testing Changes**
  - Miscellaneous changes (GH#595, GH#612)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @CJStadler, @kmax12, @rwedge, @gsheni, @kkleidal, @ctduffy

v0.9.0 June 19, 2019

- **Enhancements**
  - Add unit parameter to timesince primitives (GH#558)
  - Add ability to install optional add on libraries (GH#551)
  - Load and save features from open files and strings (GH#566)
  - Support custom variable types (GH#571)
  - Support entitysets which have multiple paths between two entities (GH#572, GH#544)
  - Added show_info function, more output information added to CLI *featuretools info* (GH#525)

- **Fixes**
  - Normalize_entity specifies error when 'make_time_index' is an invalid string (GH#550)
  - Schema version added for entityset serialization (GH#586)
  - Renamed features have names correctly serialized (GH#585)
  - Improved error message for index/time_index being the same column in normalize_entity and entity_from_dataframe (GH#583)
  - Removed all mentions of allow_where (GH#587, GH#588)
  - Removed unused variable in normalize entity (GH#589)
  - Change time since return type to numeric (GH#606)

- **Changes**
  - Refactor get_pandas_data_slice to take single entity (GH#547)
  - Updates TimeSincePrevious and Diff Primitives (GH#561)

  - Remove unecessary time_last variable (GH#546)

- **Documentation Changes**
  - Add Featuretools Enterprise to documentation (GH#563)
  - Miscellaneous changes (GH#552, GH#573, GH#577, GH#599)
- **Testing Changes**
  - Miscellaneous changes (GH#559, GH#569, GH#570, GH#574, GH#584, GH#590)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @alexjwang, @allisonportis, @CJStadler, @ctduffy, @gsheni, @kmax12, @rwedge

v0.8.0 May 17, 2019

- Rename NUnique to NumUnique (GH#510)
- Serialize features as JSON (GH#532)
- Drop all variables at once in normalize_entity (GH#533)
- Remove unnecessary sorting from normalize_entity (GH#535)
- Features cache their names (GH#536)
- Only calculate features for instances before cutoff (GH#523)
- Remove all relative imports (GH#530)
- Added FullName Variable Type (GH#506)
- Add error message when target entity does not exist (GH#520)
- New demo links (GH#542)
- Remove duplicate features check in DFS (GH#538)
- featuretools_primitives entry point expects list of primitive classes (GH#529)
- Update ALL_VARIABLE_TYPES list (GH#526)
- More Informative N Jobs Prints and Warnings (GH#511)
- Update sklearn version requirements (GH#541)
- Update Makefile (GH#519)
- Remove unused parameter in Entity._handle_time (GH#524)
- Remove build_ext code from setup.py (GH#513)
- Documentation updates (GH#512, GH#514, GH#515, GH#521, GH#522, GH#527, GH#545)
- Testing updates (GH#509, GH#516, GH#517, GH#539)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @bphi, @CharlesBradshaw, @CJStadler, @glentennis, @gsheni, @kmax12, @rwedge

Breaking Changes

- `NUnique` has been renamed to `NumUnique`.

  Previous behavior

```
from featuretools.primitives import NUnique
```

  New behavior

```
from featuretools.primitives import NumUnique
```

v0.7.1 Apr 24, 2019

- Automatically generate feature name for controllable primitives (GH#481)
- Primitive docstring updates (GH#489, GH#492, GH#494, GH#495)
- Change primitive functions that returned strings to return functions (GH#499)
- CLI customizable via entrypoints (GH#493)
- Improve calculation of aggregation features on grandchildren (GH#479)
- Refactor entrypoints to use decorator (GH#483)
- Include doctests in testing suite (GH#491)
- Documentation updates (GH#490)
- Update how standard primitives are imported internally (GH#482)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @bukosabino, @CharlesBradshaw, @glentennis, @gsheni, @jeff-hernandez, @kmax12, @minkvsky, @rwedge, @thehomebrewnerd

v0.7.0 Mar 29, 2019

- Improve Entity Set Serialization (GH#361)
- Support calling a primitive instance's function directly (GH#461, GH#468)
- Support other libraries extending featuretools functionality via entrypoints (GH#452)
- Remove featuretools install command (GH#475)
- Add GroupByTransformFeature (GH#455, GH#472, GH#476)
- Update Haversine Primitive (GH#435, GH#462)
- Add commutative argument to SubtractNumeric and DivideNumeric primitives (GH#457)
- Add FilePath variable_type (GH#470)
- Add PhoneNumber, DateOfBirth, URL variable types (GH#447)
- Generalize infer_variable_type, convert_variable_data and convert_all_variable_data methods (GH#423)
- Documentation updates (GH#438, GH#446, GH#458, GH#469)
- Testing updates (GH#440, GH#444, GH#445, GH#459)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @bukosabino, @CharlesBradshaw, @ColCarroll, @glentennis, @grayskripko, @gsheni, @jeff-hernandez, @jrkinley, @kmax12, @RogerTangos, @rwedge

Breaking Changes

- `ft.dfs` now has a `groupby_trans_primitives` parameter that DFS uses to automatically construct features that group by an ID column and then apply a transform primitive to search group. This change applies to the following primitives: `CumSum`, `CumCount`, `CumMean`, `CumMin`, and `CumMax`.

  Previous behavior

```
ft.dfs(entityset=es,
       target_entity='customers',
       trans_primitives=["cum_mean"])
```

  New behavior

```
ft.dfs(entityset=es,
       target_entity='customers',
       groupby_trans_primitives=["cum_mean"])
```

- Related to the above change, cumulative transform features are now defined using a new feature class, `GroupByTransformFeature`.

  Previous behavior

```
ft.Feature([base_feature, groupby_feature],␣
↪primitive=CumulativePrimitive)
```

  New behavior

```
ft.Feature(base_feature, groupby=groupby_feature,␣
↪primitive=CumulativePrimitive)
```

v0.6.1 Feb 15, 2019

- Cumulative primitives (GH#410)
- Entity.query_by_values now preserves row order of underlying data (GH#428)
- Implementing Country Code and Sub Region Codes as variable types (GH#430)
- Added IPAddress and EmailAddress variable types (GH#426)
- Install data and dependencies (GH#403)
- Add TimeSinceFirst, fix TimeSinceLast (GH#388)
- Allow user to pass in desired feature return types (GH#372)
- Add new configuration object (GH#401)
- Replace NUnique get_function (GH#434)
- _calculate_idenity_features now only returns the features asked for, instead of the entire entity (GH#429)
- Primitive function name uniqueness (GH#424)
- Update NumCharacters and NumWords primitives (GH#419)
- Removed Variable.dtype (GH#416, GH#433)
- Change to zipcode rep, str for pandas (GH#418)
- Remove pandas version upper bound (GH#408)
- Make S3 dependencies optional (GH#404)
- Check that agg_primitives and trans_primitives are right primitive type (GH#397)
- Mean primitive changes (GH#395)
- Fix transform stacking on multi-output aggregation (GH#394)
- Fix list_primitives (GH#391)
- Handle graphviz dependency (GH#389, GH#396, GH#398)
- Testing updates (GH#402, GH#417, GH#433)
- Documentation updates (GH#400, GH#409, GH#415, GH#417, GH#420, GH#421, GH#422, GH#431)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @CharlesBradshaw, @csala, @floscha, @gsheni, @jxwolstenholme, @kmax12, @RogerTangos, @rwedge

v0.6.0 Jan 30, 2018

- Primitive refactor (GH#364)
- Mean ignore NaNs (GH#379)
- Plotting entitysets (GH#382)
- Add seed features later in DFS process (GH#357)
- Multiple output column features (GH#376)
- Add ZipCode Variable Type (GH#367)
- Add *primitive.get_filepath* and example of primitive loading data from external files (GH#380)
- Transform primitives take series as input (GH#385)
- Update dependency requirements (GH#378, GH#383, GH#386)
- Add modulo to override tests (GH#384)
- Update documentation (GH#368, GH#377)
- Update README.md (GH#366, GH#373)
- Update CI tests (GH#359, GH#360, GH#375)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @floscha, @gsheni, @kmax12, @RogerTangos, @rwedge

v0.5.1 Dec 17, 2018

- Add missing dependencies (GH#353)
- Move comment to note in documentation (GH#352)

v0.5.0 Dec 17, 2018

- Add specific error for duplicate additional/copy_variables in normalize_entity (GH#348)
- Removed EntitySet._import_from_dataframe (GH#346)
- Removed time_index_reduce parameter (GH#344)
- Allow installation of additional primitives (GH#326)
- Fix DatetimeIndex variable conversion (GH#342)
- Update Sklearn DFS Transformer (GH#343)
- Clean up entity creation logic (GH#336)
- remove casting to list in transform feature calculation (GH#330)
- Fix sklearn wrapper (GH#335)
- Add readme to pypi
- Update conda docs after move to conda-forge (GH#334)
- Add wrapper for scikit-learn Pipelines (GH#323)
- Remove parse_date_cols parameter from EntitySet._import_from_dataframe (GH#333)

Thanks to the following people for contributing to this release: @bukosabino, @georgewambold, @gsheni, @jeff-hernandez, @kmax12, and @rwedge.

v0.4.1 Nov 29, 2018

- Resolve bug preventing using first column as index by default (GH#308)

- Handle return type when creating features from Id variables (GH#318)
- Make id an optional parameter of EntitySet constructor (GH#324)
- Handle primitives with same function being applied to same column (GH#321)
- Update requirements (GH#328)
- Clean up DFS arguments (GH#319)
- Clean up Pandas Backend (GH#302)
- Update properties of cumulative transform primitives (GH#320)
- Feature stability between versions documentation (GH#316)
- Add download count to GitHub readme (GH#310)
- Fixed #297 update tests to check error strings (GH#303)
- Remove usage of fixtures in agg primitive tests (GH#325)

v0.4.0 Oct 31, 2018

- Remove ft.utils.gen_utils.getsize and make pympler a test requirement (GH#299)
- Update requirements.txt (GH#298)
- Refactor EntitySet.find_path(. . .) (GH#295)
- Clean up unused methods (GH#293)
- Remove unused parents property of Entity (GH#283)
- Removed relationships parameter (GH#284)
- Improve time index validation (GH#285)
- Encode features with "unknown" class in categorical (GH#287)
- Allow where clauses on direct features in Deep Feature Synthesis (GH#279)
- Change to fullargsspec (GH#288)
- Parallel verbose fixes (GH#282)
- Update tests for python 3.7 (GH#277)
- Check duplicate rows cutoff times (GH#276)
- Load retail demo data using compressed file (GH#271)

v0.3.1 Sept 28, 2018

- Handling time rewrite (GH#245)
- Update deep_feature_synthesis.py (GH#249)
- Handling return type when creating features from DatetimeTimeIndex (GH#266)
- Update retail.py (GH#259)
- Improve Consistency of Transform Primitives (GH#236)
- Update demo docstrings (GH#268)
- Handle non-string column names (GH#255)
- Clean up merging of aggregation primitives (GH#250)
- Add tests for Entity methods (GH#262)

- Handle no child data when calculating aggregation features with multiple arguments (GH#264)
- Add *is_string* utils function (GH#260)
- Update python versions to match docker container (GH#261)
- Handle where clause when no child data (GH#258)
- No longer cache demo csvs, remove config file (GH#257)
- Avoid stacking "expanding" primitives (GH#238)
- Use randomly generated names in retail csv (GH#233)
- Update README.md (GH#243)

v0.3.0 Aug 27, 2018

- Improve performance of all feature calculations (GH#224)
- Update agg primitives to use more efficient functions (GH#215)
- Optimize metadata calculation (GH#229)
- More robust handling when no data at a cutoff time (GH#234)
- Workaround categorical merge (GH#231)
- Switch which CSV is associated with which variable (GH#228)
- Remove unused kwargs from query_by_values, filter_and_sort (GH#225)
- Remove convert_links_to_integers (GH#219)
- Add conda install instructions (GH#223, GH#227)
- Add example of using Dask to parallelize to docs (GH#221)

v0.2.2 Aug 20, 2018

- Remove unnecessary check no related instances call and refactor (GH#209)
- Improve memory usage through support for pandas categorical types (GH#196)
- Bump minimum pandas version from 0.20.3 to 0.23.0 (GH#216)
- Better parallel memory warnings (GH#208, GH#214)
- Update demo datasets (GH#187, GH#201, GH#207)
- Make primitive lookup case insensitive (GH#213)
- Use capital name (GH#211)
- Set class name for Min (GH#206)
- Remove `variable_types` from normalize entity (GH#205)
- Handle parquet serialization with last time index (GH#204)
- Reset index of cutoff times in calculate feature matrix (GH#198)
- Check argument types for .normalize_entity (GH#195)
- Type checking ignore entities. (GH#193)

v0.2.1 July 2, 2018

- Cpu count fix (GH#176)
- Update flight (GH#175)

- Move feature matrix calculation helper functions to separate file (GH#177)

v0.2.0 June 22, 2018

- Multiprocessing (GH#170)
- Handle unicode encoding in repr throughout Featuretools (GH#161)
- Clean up EntitySet class (GH#145)
- Add support for building and uploading conda package (GH#167)
- Parquet serialization (GH#152)
- Remove variable stats (GH#171)
- Make sure index variable comes first (GH#168)
- No last time index update on normalize (GH#169)
- Remove list of times as on option for *cutoff_time* in *calculate_feature_matrix* (GH#165)
- Config does error checking to see if it can write to disk (GH#162)

v0.1.21 May 30, 2018

- Support Pandas 0.23.0 (GH#153, GH#154, GH#155, GH#159)
- No EntitySet required in loading/saving features (GH#141)
- Use s3 demo csv with better column names (GH#139)
- more reasonable start parameter (GH#149)
- add issue template (GH#133)
- Improve tests (GH#136, GH#137, GH#144, GH#147)
- Remove unused functions (GH#140, GH#143, GH#146)
- Update documentation after recent changes / removals (GH#157)
- Rename demo retail csv file (GH#148)
- Add names for binary (GH#142)
- EntitySet repr to use get_name rather than id (GH#134)
- Ensure config dir is writable (GH#135)

v0.1.20 Apr 13, 2018

- Primitives as strings in DFS parameters (GH#129)
- Integer time index bugfixes (GH#128)
- Add make_temporal_cutoffs utility function (GH#126)
- Show all entities, switch shape display to row/col (GH#124)
- Improved chunking when calculating feature matrices (GH#121)
- fixed num characters nan fix (GH#118)
- modify ignore_variables docstring (GH#117)

v0.1.19 Mar 21, 2018

- More descriptive DFS progress bar (GH#69)
- Convert text variable to string before NumWords (GH#106)

- EntitySet.concat() reindexes relationships (GH#96)
- Keep non-feature columns when encoding feature matrix (GH#111)
- Uses full entity update for dependencies of uses_full_entity features (GH#110)
- Update column names in retail demo (GH#104)
- Handle Transform features that need access to all values of entity (GH#91)

v0.1.18 Feb 27, 2018

- fixes related instances bug (GH#97)
- Adding non-feature columns to calculated feature matrix (GH#78)
- Relax numpy version req (GH#82)
- Remove *entity_from_csv*, tests, and lint (GH#71)

v0.1.17 Jan 18, 2018

- LatLong type (GH#57)
- Last time index fixes (GH#70)
- Make median agg primitives ignore nans by default (GH#61)
- Remove Python 3.4 support (GH#64)
- Change *normalize_entity* to update *secondary_time_index* (GH#59)
- Unpin requirements (GH#53)
- associative -> commutative (GH#56)
- Add Words and Chars primitives (GH#51)

v0.1.16 Dec 19, 2017

- fix EntitySet.combine_variables and standardize encode_features (GH#47)
- Python 3 compatibility (GH#16)

v0.1.15 Dec 18, 2017

- Fix variable type in demo data (GH#37)
- Custom primitive kwarg fix (GH#38)
- Changed order and text of arguments in make_trans_primitive docstring (GH#42)

v0.1.14 November 20, 2017

- Last time index (GH#33)
- Update Scipy version to 1.0.0 (GH#31)

v0.1.13 November 1, 2017

- Add MANIFEST.in (GH#26)

v0.1.11 October 31, 2017

- Package linting (GH#7)
- Custom primitive creation functions (GH#13)
- Split requirements to separate files and pin to latest versions (GH#15)
- Select low information features (GH#18)

- Fix docs typos (GH#19)
- Fixed Diff primitive for rare nan case (GH#21)
- added some mising doc strings (GH#23)
- Trend fix (GH#22)
- Remove as_dir=False option from EntitySet.to_pickle() (GH#20)
- Entity Normalization Preserves Types of Copy & Additional Variables (GH#25)

v0.1.10 October 12, 2017

- NumTrue primitive added and docstring of other primitives updated (GH#11)
- fixed hash issue with same base features (GH#8)
- Head fix (GH#9)
- Fix training window (GH#10)
- Add associative attribute to primitives (GH#3)
- Add status badges, fix license in setup.py (GH#1)
- fixed head printout and flight demo index (GH#2)

v0.1.9 September 8, 2017

- Documentation improvements
- New `featuretools.demo.load_mock_customer` function

v0.1.8 September 1, 2017

- Bug fixes
- Added `Percentile` transform primitive

v0.1.7 August 17, 2017

- Performance improvements for approximate in `calculate_feature_matrix` and `dfs`
- Added `Week` transform primitive

v0.1.6 July 26, 2017

- Added `load_features` and `save_features` to persist and reload features
- Added save_progress argument to `calculate_feature_matrix`
- Added approximate parameter to `calculate_feature_matrix` and `dfs`
- Added `load_flight` to ft.demo

v0.1.5 July 11, 2017

- Windows support

v0.1.3 July 10, 2017

- Renamed feature submodule to primitives
- Renamed prediction_entity arguments to target_entity
- Added training_window parameter to `calculate_feature_matrix`

v0.1.2 July 3rd, 2017

- Initial release

3.20 Feature types

Featuretools groups features into four general types:

- *Identity features*
- *Transform* and *Cumulative Transform features*
- *Aggregation features*
- *Direct features*

3.20.1 Identity Features

In Featuretools, each feature is defined as a combination of other features. At the lowest level are `IdentityFeature` features which are equal to the value of a single variable.

Most of the time, identity features will be defined transparently for you, such as in the transform feature example below. They may also be defined explicitly:

```
In [1]: time_feature = ft.Feature(es["transactions"]["transaction_time"])

In [2]: time_feature
Out[2]: <Feature: transaction_time>
```

3.20.2 Direct Features

Direct features are used to "inherit" feature values from a parent to a child entity. Suppose each event is associated with a single instance of the entity *products*. This entity has metadata about different products, such as brand, price, etc. We can pull the brand of the product into a feature of the event entity by including the event entity as an argument to `Feature`. In this case, `Feature` is an alias for `primitives.DirectFeature`:

```
In [3]: brand = ft.Feature(es["products"]["brand"], entity=es["transactions"])

In [4]: brand
Out[4]: <Feature: products.brand>
```

3.20.3 Transform Features

Transform features take one or more features on an *`Entity`* and create a single new feature for that same entity. For example, we may want to take a fine-grained "timestamp" feature and convert it into the hour of the day in which it occurred.

```
In [5]: from featuretools.primitives import Hour

In [6]: ft.Feature(time_feature, primitive=Hour)
Out[6]: <Feature: HOUR(transaction_time)>
```

Using algebraic and boolean operations, transform features can combine other features into arbitrary expressions. For example, to determine if a given event event happened in the afternoon, we can write:

```
In [7]: hour_feature = ft.Feature(time_feature, primitive=Hour)

In [8]: after_twelve = hour_feature > 12

In [9]: after_twelve
Out[9]: <Feature: HOUR(transaction_time) > 12>

In [10]: at_twelve = hour_feature == 12

In [11]: before_five = hour_feature <= 17

In [12]: is_afternoon = after_twelve & before_five

In [13]: is_afternoon
Out[13]: <Feature: AND(HOUR(transaction_time) > 12, HOUR(transaction_time) <= 17)>
```

3.20.4 Aggregation Features

Aggregation features are used to create features for a *parent entity* by summarizing data from a *child entity*. For example, we can create a *Count* feature which counts the total number of events for each customer:

```
In [14]: from featuretools.primitives import Count

In [15]: total_events = ft.Feature(es["transactions"]["transaction_id"], parent_
↪entity=es["customers"], primitive=Count)

In [16]: fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix([total_events], es)

In [17]: fm.head()
Out[17]:
             COUNT(transactions)
customer_id
5                             79
4                            109
1                            126
3                             93
2                             93
```

Note: For users who have written aggregations in SQL, this concept will be familiar. One key difference in featuretools is that `GROUP BY` and `JOIN` are implicit. Since the parent and child entities are specified, featuretools can infer how to group the child entity and then join the resulting aggregation back to the parent entity.

Often times, we only want to aggregate using a certain amount of previous data. For example, we might only want to count events from the past 30 days. In this case, we can provide the `use_previous` parameter:

```
In [18]: total_events_last_30_days = ft.Feature(es["transactions"]["transaction_id"],
   ....:                                        parent_entity=es["customers"],
   ....:                                        use_previous="30 days",
   ....:                                        primitive=Count)
   ....:

In [19]: fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix([total_events_last_30_days], es)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [20]: fm.head()
Out[20]:
             COUNT(transactions, Last 30 Days)
customer_id
5                                          0.0
4                                          0.0
1                                          0.0
3                                          0.0
2                                          0.0
```

Unlike with cumulative transform features, the `use_previous` parameter here is evaluated relative to instances of the parent entity, not the child entity. The above feature translates roughly to the following: "For each customer, count the events which occurred in the 30 days preceding the customer's timestamp."

Find the list of the supported aggregation features *here*.

3.20.5 Where clauses

When defining aggregation or cumulative transform features, we can provide a `where` parameter to filter the instances we are aggregating over. Using the `is_afternoon` feature from *earlier*, we can count the total number of events which occurred in the afternoon:

```
In [21]: afternoon_events = ft.Feature(es["transactions"]["transaction_id"],
   ....:                               parent_entity=es["customers"],
   ....:                               where=is_afternoon,
   ....:                               primitive=Count).rename("afternoon_events")
   ....:

In [22]: fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix([afternoon_events], es)

In [23]: fm.head()
Out[23]:
             afternoon_events
customer_id
5                         0.0
4                         0.0
1                         0.0
3                         0.0
2                         0.0
```

The where argument can be any previously-defined boolean feature. Only instances for which the where feature is True are included in the final calculation.

3.20.6 Aggregations of Direct Feature

Composing multiple feature types is an extremely powerful abstraction that Featuretools makes simple. For instance, we can aggregate direct features on a child entity from a different parent entity. For example, to calculate the most common brand a customer interacted with:

```
In [24]: from featuretools.primitives import Mode

In [25]: brand = ft.Feature(es["products"]["brand"], entity=es["transactions"])

In [26]: favorite_brand = ft.Feature(brand, parent_entity=es["customers"],␣
↪primitive=Mode)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [27]: fm = ft.calculate_feature_matrix([favorite_brand], es)

In [28]: fm.head()
Out[28]:
             MODE(transactions.products.brand)
customer_id
5                                            B
4                                            B
1                                            B
3                                            B
2                                            B
```

Side note: Feature equality overrides default equality

Because we can check if two features are equal (or a feature is equal to a value), we override Python's equals (==) operator. This means to check if two feature objects are equal (instead of their computed values in the feature matrix), we need to compare their hashes:

```
In [29]: hour_feature.hash() == hour_feature.hash()
Out[29]: True

In [30]: hour_feature.hash() != hour_feature.hash()
\\\\\\\\\\\\\Out[30]: False
```

dictionaries and sets use equality underneath, so those keys need to be hashes as well

```
In [31]: myset = set()

In [32]: myset.add(hour_feature.hash())

In [33]: hour_feature.hash() in myset
Out[33]: True

In [34]: mydict = dict()

In [35]: mydict[hour_feature.hash()] = hour_feature

In [36]: hour_feature.hash() in mydict
Out[36]: True
```

3.21 Save Intermediate Feature Matrix Results

In this tutorial, we will go over the how to save intermediate results when computing the feature matrix.

```
[1]: import featuretools as ft
```

In this example, we will use a dataset of retail data of customers from a UK website from December 2010 to December 2011.

```
[2]: es = ft.demo.load_retail(nrows=10000)
```

let's use a simple feature for this example.

[3]:
```
region = ft.Feature(es["customers"]["Country"])
```

We can supply "cutoff times" to specify that we want to calculate features one year after a customer's first invoice.

[4]:
```
import pandas as pd
cutoff_times = es["customers"].df[["CustomerID", "first_invoices_time"]].rename(
    columns={"CustomerID": "instance_id", "first_invoices_time": "time"})
cutoff_times["time"] = cutoff_times["time"] + pd.Timedelta("365 days")
```

Here is what some of the cutoff times look like.

[5]:
```
cutoff_times.head(10)
```

[5]:
```
            instance_id                time
CustomerID
17850.0         17850.0 2011-12-01 08:26:00
13047.0         13047.0 2011-12-01 08:34:00
12583.0         12583.0 2011-12-01 08:45:00
13748.0         13748.0 2011-12-01 09:00:00
15100.0         15100.0 2011-12-01 09:09:00
15291.0         15291.0 2011-12-01 09:32:00
14688.0         14688.0 2011-12-01 09:37:00
14527.0         14527.0 2011-12-01 09:41:00
15311.0         15311.0 2011-12-01 09:41:00
17809.0         17809.0 2011-12-01 09:41:00
```

If you want to save intermediate computations as CSVs, simply pass the location of a directory of where the computation should be saved. For example, if you pass a directory called "ft_temp", CSV files will be output to the directory, named according t the timestamp that it represents.

[6]:
```
import os
save_progress = os.path.join(os.getcwd(), 'ft_temp')
if not os.path.exists(save_progress):
    os.makedirs(save_progress)
```

[7]:
```
fm_save = ft.calculate_feature_matrix([region],
                                      entityset=es,
                                      cutoff_time=cutoff_times.sample(10),
                                      save_progress=save_progress)
```

As seen below, there are now files in the directory, named by timestamp.

[8]:
```
% ls ft_temp/
```

```
ft_2011_12_01_03-08-00-000000.csv  ft_2011_12_02_05-03-00-000000.csv
ft_2011_12_01_09-00-00-000000.csv  ft_2011_12_02_05-19-00-000000.csv
ft_2011_12_01_12-43-00-000000.csv  ft_2011_12_02_12-07-00-000000.csv
ft_2011_12_01_12-51-00-000000.csv  ft_2011_12_02_12-18-00-000000.csv
ft_2011_12_02_03-19-00-000000.csv  ft_2011_12_03_12-57-00-000000.csv
```

[9]:
```
import shutil
shutil.rmtree(save_progress)
```

CHAPTER

FOUR

OTHER LINKS

- genindex
- search

INDEX

Symbols

A

B

C

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W

Y

Z